



To: Members of the State Board of Health

From: James H. Grice, Radiation Program Manager, Hazardous Materials and Waste Management Division
James S. Jarvis, Regulatory Lead, Hazardous Materials and Waste Management Division

Through: Jennifer T. Opila, Division Director *JTO*

Date: June 17, 2020

Subject: Rulemaking Hearing concerning 6 CCR 1007-1 Part 3, Licensing of radioactive materials, and 6 CCR 1007-1 Part 7, Use of radionuclides in the healing arts

The radiation program is proposing changes to Part 7 and Part 3 of the radiation regulations primarily for conformance to final regulations of the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) in 10 CFR Part 35, Part 32, and Part 30. Changes to these federal rules were published July 16, 2018 and became effective January 14, 2019 for NRC licensees. Consistent with its agreement with the NRC, Colorado must maintain its radiation regulations compatible with those of NRC and therefore is proposing rule changes to Colorado rules.

Part 7 of the regulations pertains to the use of radioactive materials in medicine on humans. Part 7 does not apply to veterinary uses of radioactive materials nor does it apply to x-ray machines used in the healing arts. While Part 3 contains the licensing requirements for all types of facilities using radioactive materials (industrial, research, and medical), the proposed changes are limited to those needed for conformance and consistency with the Part 7 changes for medical use and to address minor technical corrections, phrasing and formatting for consistency with federal and Colorado rules. Amendment of these regulations will help ensure consistency with the national framework for regulation of radioactive materials in the healing arts.

The more significant changes to the proposed rules include amending the notification requirements for medical events and written directives specific to permanent implant brachytherapy, removing the requirement for submitting written attestations for most board certified physicians to become an authorized user on a license, and allow for grandfathering of experienced board certified individuals in practice prior to 2005. The proposed rule also amends the requirements for reporting of radionuclide generator contamination, moving from an immediate notification to a 7 day notification allowing time for data verification by licensees. The rule also allows licensees to name one or more associate radiation safety officers which will replace Colorado's currently termed "alternate" radiation safety officers. The radiation program is also proposing a non-federally driven change to better align supervision provisions with the requirements for those in training or have a special need to administer radiopharmaceuticals while under the supervision of an authorized user.

The proposed Part 3 changes are for conformance and consistency with the Part 7 changes and to address minor formatting changes and corrections.

Throughout the rule, new text appears as red bold text while deleted current text of this regulation is shown in strikethrough. **Consistent with Board practice, changes highlighted in yellow have been added or amended since the request for rulemaking.**

At the June 17, 2020 rulemaking hearing, the Radiation Program requests that the Board of Health adopt the rules as proposed.

DRAFT STATEMENT OF BASIS AND PURPOSE
AND SPECIFIC STATUTORY AUTHORITY
for Amendments to
6 CCR 1007-1 Part 3, Licensing of radioactive materials
6 CCR 1007-1 Part 7, Use of radionuclides in the healing arts

Basis and Purpose.

The proposed amendments make technical and formatting changes to multiple sections in the Part 7 and Part 3 rules based on 2018 changes in federal regulation applicable to use of radioactive materials in medicine and in consideration of stakeholder feedback. The proposed changes are outlined below for each section.

Changes throughout the Part 3 and Part 7 rules

- Rephrases provisions and adds section headers to follow the flow and format of federal regulation, and corrects typographical errors and omissions.
- Specific sections of the Part 3 rule not previously identified for amendment have been reincorporated into the draft rule body in order to remove (delete) dates associated with documents incorporated by reference. In lieu of these specific dates, the general incorporation by reference language (of 3.1) at the front of the rules will be used.

Changes to Sections 3.1 and 7.1 (Purpose and scope)

- Adds and expands the standardized language pertaining to documents incorporated by reference, for consistency with the Colorado Administrative Procedure Act.

Changes to Section 7.2 (Definitions)

- Adds several new definitions, consistent with federal rule, including "Associate Radiation Safety Officer", and "Ophthalmic physicist".
- Deletes the term "misadministration" and replaces with the term "medical event" for consistency with federal rule and which is reflected throughout the body of the rule.
- Revises "Preceptor" definition to incorporate the newly added associate radiation safety officer and ophthalmic physicist definitions.
- Definitions related to radiation therapy technology are deleted due to these terms not being used in the body of the rule.

Changes to Section 7.3 (License required)

- Adds clarifying language and updates for consistency with the format and flow of federal regulation.

Changes to Section 7.4 (License amendments)

- Adds an exception which provides regulatory relief by allowing most board certified individuals or those already named on another license to work under the license prior to receiving a license amendment and provided that documentation is provided to the Department within 30 days (consistent with 7.5).
- Incorporates new ophthalmic physicist and associate radiation safety office definitions in body of rule.
- Clarifies and adds requirements that a licensee must receive a license amendment prior making certain changes to the radiation safety program, procedures, locations of use, and use of sealed sources different than those authorized on the license.

Changes to Section 7.5 (Notifications and maintenance of records)

- Clarifies that licensees must provide specific documentation for authorized "individuals" within 30 days. Per 7.4, licensees may need to receive a license amendment prior to allowing certain individual(s) to work under the license.
- The rule clarifies that licensees must (also) notify the Department within 30 days upon discontinuation of work by the newly defined associate radiation safety officer or ophthalmic physicist, or when a person when a different brachytherapy source is obtained.
- Clarifies that manual brachytherapy sources different than those listed on the license

Changes to Section 7.6 (License issuance)

- No substantive changes.

Changes to Section 7.7 (Authority for radiation protection program)

- Specify requirements for appointing associate radiation safety officers, and update current requirements for temporary radiation safety officers and recordkeeping.

Changes to Sections 7.8 - 7.9 (Rad safety committee / Rad protection program changes)

- No substantive changes

Changes to Section 7.10 (Supervision)

- Add requirement to strengthen tie to requirements for nuclear medicine technologists (App 7N) and other individuals administering radioactive materials to patients. This change is Colorado specific and is not driven by federal rule.
- Adds language to permit, the administration of radioactive materials by certain individuals in training while under the supervision of an authorized user physician.
- Adds language to permit, with written authorization, the administration of radioactive materials by certain individuals who may not qualify under the other provisions in 7.10 due to their specific medical qualification and while under the supervision of an authorized user physician.

Changes to Sections 7.11 - 7.12 (Written directives / Procedures for written directives)

- Adds written directive and procedural requirements specific to permanent implant brachytherapy.
- Adds requirements to incorporate evaluation for medical events as part of the written directive procedures.

Changes to Sections 7.13 - 7.16

- No substantive changes.

Changes to Section 7.17 (Calibration)

- Updates/reduces specificity of requirements for calibration of survey instruments.

Changes to Section 7.18 (Determination of dosages)

- No substantive changes.

Changes to Section 7.19 (Authorization for calib., transmission and reference sources)

- Clarifies that requirements also apply to transmission sources.
- Clarifies requirements related to redistribution of sources.

- Adds requirements to clarify that sources may not be bundled or aggregated beyond specified limits and that use of such sources on patients must be in accordance with 7.40.

Changes to Section 7.20 (Requirements for sealed sources and brachytherapy sources)

- Clarifies requirements for leak testing of sealed sources and related recordkeeping.

Changes to Section 7.21 (Report and notification of medical event)

- Modifies the term “misadministration” to “medical event” consistent with federal rule.
- Adds medical event criteria specific to permanent implant brachytherapy, consistent with federal rule.
- Revises the language to limit the use of social security numbers when possible in required reports, consistent with a current (2020) parallel federal rulemaking.

Changes to Sections 7.22 -7.29

- No substantive changes, with the exception of 7.23, which includes an update and reformatting of the section to parallel the approach used in 7.21. Language limiting use of social security numbers for required records is updated, consistent with a current (2020) parallel federal rulemaking.

Changes to Sections 7.30 – 7.32 (Use of unsealed radioactive material...)

- Rephrasing of section to follow flow and content of federal rule.

Changes to Section 7.33 (Permissible concentrations)

- Rephrasing of section to follow flow and content of federal rule.
- Changes notification period from immediate to 7 days per federal rule.
- Specifies additional detail on what must be included in the telephone and written reports.

Changes to Section 7.34 (Aerosols and gases)

- No substantive changes.

Changes to Section 7.35 (Radiation detection capability)

- Deletes section as it is not driven by federal rule and the current general requirements of Part 4 are deemed adequate.

Changes to Section 7.36 (Use of unsealed radioactive material...written directive required)

- Adds specificity by referring to provision 7F2.1(2)(f) of Appendix F for the types of material addressed by this section.

Changes to Section 7.37 (Safety instruction)

- Clarifies visitation requirements.

Changes to Sections 7.38 – 7.39 (Safety precautions / Reserved)

- Rephrases sections to follow flow and content of federal rule - no substantive changes.

Changes to Section 7.40 (Use of sealed sources and medical devices for diagnosis)

- Clarifies language to distinguish between sources that are used in conjunction as part of a medical device and those that may be used separately from a device.

- Adds clarification that sources used with or separate from a device must be used in accordance with the radiation safety conditions and limitations provisions found in the Sealed Source and Device Registry (SSDR), but may be used for purposes not explicitly listed in the SSDR.

Changes to Section 7.41 (Calibration measurements of brachytherapy sources)

- Adds specificity to the recordkeeping requirements.
- Clarifies which activities involving sources for ophthalmic treatments must be performed and who may perform them - an authorized medical physicist or the newly added ophthalmic physicist.

Changes to Section 7.42 (Use of sealed sources for manual brachytherapy)

- Similar to the amended phrasing in 7.40, adds clarification that sources must be used in accordance with the radiation safety conditions and limitations provisions found in the Sealed Source and Device Registry (SSDR), but may be used for purposes not explicitly listed in the SSDR.

Changes to Sections 7.43 - 7.47

- Rephrases section to follow flow and content of federal rule - no substantial changes.

Changes to Section 7.48 (Use of a sealed source in a remote afterloader...)

- Similar to the proposed language in 7.42, adds clarification that sources in therapeutic devices must be used in accordance with the radiation safety conditions and limitations provisions found in the Sealed Source and Device Registry (SSDR), but may be used for purposes not explicitly listed in the SSDR and for approved research purposes.

Changes to Section 7.49 - 7.50

- Rephrases section to follow flow and content of federal rule - no substantial changes.

Changes to Section 7.51 (Safety procedures...)

- Adds requirement that specifies only the manufacturer of the therapy unit (or someone certified by the manufacturer) must provide operational and safety training for a new unit or for upgrades affecting operation and safety, prior to initial use for patient treatment.
- Clarifies retention requirements for required procedures and records.

Changes to Section 7.52 - 7.62

- Clarifies recordkeeping duration in 7.62.

Changes to Section 7.63 (Full-inspection servicing...)

- Reduces regulatory burden by extending the full-inspection servicing of gamma stereotactic radiosurgery units from the current 5 years to 7 years, based on the expense of source exchanges and feedback from stakeholders (nationally).

Changes to Section 7.64 (Therapy-related computer systems)

- Adds (duplicates) language of the current 7.47 in this section to clarify the acceptance testing requirements for computer based therapy systems, and require that the accuracy of electronic transfer of treatment delivery parameters must also be verified.

Changes to Section 7.65 (Recentness of training)

- Relocates the recentness of training found in multiple appendices of Part 7 to a single section in the rule, consistent with the format and approach in 10 CFR Part 35.

Changes to Appendices 7A through 7M

- Provisions are rephrased to follow flow and content of federal rule.
- Replaces the current specific NRC website (URL) with a more generic reference to NRC's medical use toolbox website.
- Relocates the recentness of training requirements found in each appendix and consolidates them in new provision 7.65.
- Reduces the regulatory burden by removing preceptor statement requirements for most board certified individuals.
- Rewords attestation requirement and allows for residency program directors to provide attestations when needed.
- Clarifies and consolidates the parenteral administration requirements of Appendix 7F to more clearly address new and emerging radionuclides.

Changes to Appendix 7N

- Removes "alternate pathway" for nuclear medicine technologists and instead defers to national registration/certification, while allowing for grandfathering of those currently working in the field.
- Continues to allow for case-by-case evaluation of alternative certifications.

Changes to Appendix 7O

- Removes appendix pertaining to radiation therapy technologists as it is not used or referenced anywhere in the body of the rule nor are there equivalent federal regulations.

Addition of Appendix 7P

- Adds appendix 7P to effectively replace the limited requirements for an experienced "individual" found in each appendix (7A through 7M), consistent with the structure and approach in federal rule.
- Adds (reinstates) grandfathering requirements for experienced authorized individuals who were in practice prior to the specified 2005 date.

Specific Statutory Authority.

Statutes that require or authorize rulemaking:

25-1.5-101(1)(k), 25-1.5-101(1)(l), 25-11-103, 25-11-104, and 25-1-108, C.R.S.

Is this rulemaking due to a change in state statute?

Yes, the bill number is _____. Rules are ___ authorized ___ required.
 No

Does this rulemaking include proposed rule language that incorporate materials by reference?

Yes URL
 No

Does this rulemaking include proposed rule language to create or modify fines or fees?

SBP 5

Yes
 No

Does the proposed rule language create (or increase) a state mandate on local government?

No.

- The proposed rule does not require a local government to perform or increase a specific activity for which the local government will not be reimbursed;
- The proposed rule requires a local government to perform or increase a specific activity because the local government has opted to perform an activity, or;
- The proposed rule reduces or eliminates a state mandate on local government.

Yes.

This rule includes a new state mandate or increases the level of service required to comply with an existing state mandate, and local government will not be reimbursed for the costs associated with the new mandate or increase in service.

The state mandate is categorized as:

- Necessitated by federal law, state law, or a court order
- Caused by the State's participation in an optional federal program
- Imposed by the sole discretion of a Department

Has an elected official or other representatives of local governments disagreed with this categorization of the mandate? Yes No. If "yes," please explain why there is disagreement in the categorization.

Please elaborate as to why a rule that contains a state mandate on local government is necessary.

While most licensee facilities in Colorado are privately owned, some medical facilities may be wholly or partially owned or operated by a local government, town, county or special district. However, for consistency with the national framework for regulation of radioactive materials and consistent with Colorado's agreement with the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, all facilities regardless of ownership, must adhere to the same public health and safety requirements and regulations for use of radioactive materials in Colorado. The proposed rule changes provide both regulatory relief and an increase in some requirements and will therefore equally impact all types of medical facilities using radioactive materials whether privately or governmentally owned or operated.

DRAFT REGULATORY ANALYSIS
 6 CCR 1007-1 Part 3, Licensing of radioactive materials
 6 CCR 1007-1 Part 7, Use of radionuclides in the healing arts

1. A description of the classes of persons affected by the proposed rule, including the classes that will bear the costs and the classes that will benefit from the proposed rule.

Group of persons/entities Affected by the Proposed Rule	Size of the Group	Relationship to the Proposed Rule Select category: C/CLG/S/B
Healing arts (medical) facilities holding a Department license to use or prepare radioactive materials for diagnostic or therapeutic purposes on humans. This includes hospitals, clinics, and private medical practices.	89	C / CLG
Licensed nuclear pharmacy facilities that prepare radioactive materials for end use at medical facilities.	6	C*
Private companies providing services to medical licensees.	3	C
Other stakeholders who requested notification of proposed medical related radiation rule changes including private organizations and companies that may collectively represent medical facilities and/or specific practitioners that use radioactive materials in the practice of medicine. This includes individuals associated with professional associations, societies and organizations that may represent hospitals, physicians, medical physicists, radiologic technologists, and allied health professions.	400+	S
Human patients undergoing medical procedures involving use of radioactive materials and their families (per yr) in Colorado.	350k+	B

* With a few limited exceptions, nuclear pharmacy licensees fall within the requirements of Part 3 but are not required to implement most requirements of Part 7 since they prepare but do not administer radioactive materials to patients. Certain provisions of Part 3 defer to Part 7 for specific requirements applicable to nuclear pharmacies.

While all are stakeholders, groups of persons/entities connect to the rule and the problem being solved by the rule in different ways. To better understand those different relationships, the following relationship categorization key is used:

- C = individuals/entities that implement or apply the rule.
- CLG = local governments that must implement the rule in order to remain in compliance with the law.
- S = individuals/entities that do not implement or apply the rule but are interested in others applying the rule.

B = the individuals that are ultimately served, including the customers of our customers. These individuals may benefit, be harmed by or be at-risk because of the standard communicated in the rule or the manner in which the rule is implemented.

More than one category may be appropriate for some stakeholders.

2. To the extent practicable, a description of the probable quantitative and qualitative impact of the proposed rule, economic or otherwise, upon affected classes of persons.

Economic outcomes

Summarize the financial costs and benefits, include a description of costs that must be incurred, costs that may be incurred, any Department measures taken to reduce or eliminate these costs, any financial benefits.

Financial/economic costs:

C and CLG: Licensees - including those that are governmental owned, operated, or otherwise affiliated - who use radioactive materials at medical facilities will be required to modify some aspects of their radiation safety program to meet the proposed requirements. Licensees will need to expend some resources to:

- Update the written approval and authorizations for associate radiation safety officers (ARSO's), with the primary radiation safety officer assigning tasks and duties to those ARSO's in writing;
- Amend written procedures and forms for written directives to address changes in permanent implant brachytherapy procedures;
- Minor updates to written procedures to address notification requirements for generator breakthrough.

Financial/economic benefits:

Licensees are expected to benefit through cost savings due to the elimination or easing of certain requirements that should require less resources. Cost savings are expected as a result of:

- Removal of the requirement to obtain and submit a written attestation statement for most board certified physicians when requesting an amendment to add them to a license;
- Allowing the grandfathering of certain experienced authorized user physicians when adding them to a license;
- Easing the requirement for reporting of breakthrough of generator contaminants, allowing licensees additional time to determine if an actual breakthrough has occurred;
- Providing allowances for Ophthalmic physicists who are not necessarily fully qualified as Authorized Medical Physicists (AMP) to perform certain activities with these sources. This may benefit some rural facilities as certain activities typically reserved to the AMP could be performed by another individual specifically training and qualified on these sources;
- Requiring the use of activity based (versus the current dose-based) reporting criteria for medical events for permanent implant brachytherapy. Activity based reporting is expected to be easier for licensees to implement due to the technical limitations of dose-based determinations and reporting.

Expense/cost type	Description	Cost per licensee
Initial (one time)	Cost to implement the proposed requirements per licensee	<\$1,100**
Annual	Cost to maintain ongoing compliance with the proposed requirements	\$100

**The estimated initial cost per licensee is based on estimates of similar rule changes evaluated by NRC as part of the 2018 amendment to 10 CFR Part 35. The initial cost per licensee is likely to be less for Colorado licensees due to:

- The higher labor rates assumed by NRC for some calculations. For example, NRC assumed that revisions to procedures for written directives would be developed by individuals in the physician category. In reality, this activity is likely to be performed by the medical physicist/RSO at a lower labor rate than a physician.
- Up until the 2018 federal rule change, only the primary RSO could be named on an NRC license. However, Colorado and other agreement states have for many years, allowed both a primary RSO and Alternate RSO to be named on the license, holding both to the same training and experience requirements. Since that documentation has been previously submitted to the division, Colorado licensees will not have to expend efforts to make this transition. Colorado will administratively amend licenses to convert from the current Alternate RSO terminology to Associate RSO terminology without effort or expenditure from Colorado licensees.

Please describe any anticipated financial costs or benefits to these individuals/entities.

S: There are no anticipated financial costs or benefits to these entities as a result of the proposed changes.

B: There are no anticipated financial costs or benefits to these entities as a result of the proposed changes. The rule changes are not expected to increase or change the cost of imaging or treatment services.

Non-economic outcomes

Summarize the anticipated favorable and non-favorable non-economic outcomes (short-term and long-term), and, if known, the likelihood of the outcomes for each affected class of persons by the relationship category.

C/CLG: The favorable outcomes for licensees (regulated entities) and the personnel that work for them, is that licenses and the radiation safety programs they conduct will be consistent and align with the national framework for regulating radioactive materials. Individuals named as Associate RSOs on licenses will be able to work in other states where similar requirements have been implemented.

B: Overall, the proposed requirements are expected to benefit patient safety. The enhanced requirements for reporting of actual or potential medical events resulting from permanent implant brachytherapy helps ensure that problems are identified promptly in order to detect failures in process, procedure, and training and limit unneeded exposure to future patients. Similarly, requiring manufacturer training prior to the first patient use of a therapy system will help ensure staff are appropriately trained on any new updates or therapy treatment systems prior to first patient use. The proposed rule updates,

clarifies and strengthens the existing regulatory requirements, and, thereby, promotes public health and safety.

S: Organizations such as medical societies or associations (formally or informally) will not be directly impacted by the proposed changes and will not have favorable or non-favorable outcomes. Only the facilities/entities they represent will be impacted.

3. The probable costs to the agency and to any other agency of the implementation and enforcement of the proposed rule and any anticipated effect on state revenues.
 - A. Anticipated CDPHE personal services, operating costs or other expenditures:

The initial 1st year costs (outline below) primarily involve the administrative amendments to licenses to convert to the new associate radiation safety officer terminology. The ongoing regulatory program costs beyond the first year are expected to be "net neutral" as these will be absorbed into the routine licensing and inspection activities costs.

Type of Expenditure	Year 1	Year 2
Cost to administratively amend -83 licenses to convert to the Associate RSO term.	\$4,565	N/A*
Licensing and compliance activities associated other amended requirements in the rules are expected to be absorbed into routine activities with no additional expenditures by the division.	N/A	N/A
Total	\$4,565	N/A

*Beyond the initial conversion to the Associate RSO terminology, no additional expenses are anticipated, as routine license changes and updates are part of and absorbed into the normal licensing business processes.

Anticipated CDPHE Revenues: NA

- B. Anticipated personal services, operating costs or other expenditures by another state agency: NA

Anticipated Revenues for another state agency: NA

4. A comparison of the probable costs and benefits of the proposed rule to the probable costs and benefits of inaction.

Along with the costs and benefits discussed above, the proposed revisions:

- Comply with a statutory mandate to promulgate rules.
- Comply with federal or state statutory mandates, federal or state regulations, and Department funding obligations.
- Maintain alignment with other states or national standards.
- Implement a Regulatory Efficiency Review (rule review) result
- Improve public and environmental health practice.
- Implement stakeholder feedback.

Advance the following CDPHE Strategic Plan priorities (select all that apply):

<p>1. Reduce Greenhouse Gas (GHG) emissions economy-wide from 125.716 million metric tons of CO₂e (carbon dioxide equivalent) per year to 119.430 million metric tons of CO₂e per year by June 30, 2020 and to 113.144 million metric tons of CO₂e by June 30, 2023.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Contributes to the blueprint for pollution reduction</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Reduces carbon dioxide from transportation</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Reduces methane emissions from oil and gas industry</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Reduces carbon dioxide emissions from electricity sector</p>
<p>2. Reduce ozone from 83 parts per billion (ppb) to 80 ppb by June 30, 2020 and 75 ppb by June 30, 2023.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Reduces volatile organic compounds (VOC) and oxides of nitrogen (NO_x) from the oil and gas industry.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Supports local agencies and COGCC in oil and gas regulations.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Reduces VOC and NO_x emissions from non-oil and gas contributors</p>
<p>3. Decrease the number of Colorado adults who have obesity by 2,838 by June 30, 2020 and by 12,207 by June 30, 2023.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Increases the consumption of healthy food and beverages through education, policy, practice and environmental changes.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Increases physical activity by promoting local and state policies to improve active transportation and access to recreation.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Increases the reach of the National Diabetes Prevention Program and Diabetes Self-Management Education and Support by collaborating with the Department of Health Care Policy and Financing.</p>
<p>4. Decrease the number of Colorado children (age 2-4 years) who participate in the WIC Program and have obesity from 2120 to 2115 by June 30, 2020 and to 2100 by June 30, 2023.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Ensures access to breastfeeding-friendly environments.</p>
<p>5. Reverse the downward trend and increase the percent of kindergartners protected against measles, mumps and rubella (MMR) from 87.4% to 90% (1,669 more kids) by June 30, 2020 and increase to 95% by June 30, 2023.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Reverses the downward trend and increase the percent of kindergartners protected against measles, mumps and rubella (MMR) from 87.4% to 90% (1,669 more kids) by June 30, 2020 and increase to 95% by June 30, 2023.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Performs targeted programming to increase immunization rates.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Supports legislation and policies that promote complete immunization and exemption data in the Colorado Immunization Information System (CIIS).</p>
<p>6. Colorado will reduce the suicide death rate by 5% by June 30, 2020 and 15% by June 30, 2023.</p>

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ___ Creates a roadmap to address suicide in Colorado. ___ Improves youth connections to school, positive peers and caring adults, and promotes healthy behaviors and positive school climate. ___ Decreases stigma associated with mental health and suicide, and increases help-seeking behaviors among working-age males, particularly within high-risk industries. ___ Saves health care costs by reducing reliance on emergency departments and connects to responsive community-based resources.
<p>7. The Office of Emergency Preparedness and Response (OEP) will identify 100% of jurisdictional gaps to inform the required work of the Operational Readiness Review by June 30, 2020.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ___ Conducts a gap assessment. ___ Updates existing plans to address identified gaps. ___ Develops and conducts various exercises to close gaps.
<p>8. For each identified threat, increase the competency rating from 0% to 54% for outbreak/incident investigation steps by June 30, 2020 and increase to 92% competency rating by June 30, 2023.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ___ Uses an assessment tool to measure competency for CDPHE's response to an outbreak or environmental incident. ___ Works cross-departmentally to update and draft plans to address identified gaps noted in the assessment. ___ Conducts exercises to measure and increase performance related to identified gaps in the outbreak or incident response plan.
<p>9. 100% of new technology applications will be virtually available to customers, anytime and anywhere, by June 20, 2020 and 90 of the existing applications by June 30, 2023.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ___ Implements the CDPHE Digital Transformation Plan. ___ Optimizes processes prior to digitizing them. ___ Improves data dissemination and interoperability methods and timeliness.
<p>10. Reduce CDPHE's Scope 1 & 2 Greenhouse Gas emissions (GHG) from 6,561 metric tons (in FY2015) to 5,249 metric tons (20% reduction) by June 30, 2020 and 4,593 tons (30% reduction) by June 30, 2023.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ___ Reduces emissions from employee commuting ___ Reduces emissions from CDPHE operations
<p>11. Fully implement the roadmap to create and pilot using a budget equity assessment by June 30, 2020 and increase the percent of selected budgets using the equity assessment from 0% to 50% by June 30, 2023.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ___ Used a budget equity assessment

___ Advance CDPHE Division-level strategic priorities.

The costs and benefits of the proposed rule will not be incurred if inaction was chosen. Costs and benefits of inaction not previously discussed include:

The cost of inaction will result in Colorado regulations being inconsistent with the national framework and federal regulations pertaining to use of radioactive materials at medical facilities. Failing to have final regulations that are compatible with those of the NRC could result in enhanced regulatory oversight of the radiation program and potential revocation of authorization as an agreement state.

5. A determination of whether there are less costly methods or less intrusive methods for achieving the purpose of the proposed rule.

Rulemaking is proposed when it is the least costly method or the only statutorily allowable method for achieving the purpose of the statute or state agreement. The specific revisions proposed in this rulemaking were developed in conjunction with stakeholders on a national level. Local stakeholders also provided feedback regarding certain proposed provisions. The benefits, risks and costs of these proposed revisions were compared to the costs and benefits of other options. The proposed revisions provide the most benefit for the least amount of cost, are the minimum necessary or are the most feasible manner to achieve compliance with statute and federal regulations.

6. Alternative Rules or Alternatives to Rulemaking Considered and Why Rejected.

Other than the modifications described for 7.10.5 based on stakeholder feedback, no alternative rules or alternative rulemaking was considered. To varying degrees, Colorado's rules pertaining to radiation control must be maintained consistent with the regulations of the U.S. NRC in order to maintain its status as an Agreement State. Also see response #4 and 5.

7. To the extent practicable, a quantification of the data used in the analysis; the analysis must take into account both short-term and long-term consequences.

With the exception of the proposed change pertaining to individuals specifically authorized for administration of radioactive materials to patients, the proposed changes to the requirements in Part 7 and Part 3 are based upon changes to the overarching federal regulations which establish a national and consistent framework for regulation of radioactive materials in medicine. The last major revision to the federal regulation took place in 2002. Since that time, the medical community and other stakeholders have identified issues and concerns on a national level regarding the implementation of certain requirements. A number of medical events occurring on a national level have also affected change in federal regulations. These were taken into consideration in the development of final federal regulations on a national basis. The discussion, considerations, and evaluation of the federal rule changes may be found in the following federal register document:

[Federal Register Volume 83, Issue 136 \(July 16, 2018\)](#)

STAKEHOLDER ENGAGEMENT
for Amendments to
6 CCR 1007-1 Part 3, Licensing of radioactive materials
6 CCR 1007-1 Part 7, Use of radionuclides in the healing arts

State law requires agencies to establish a representative group of participants when considering to adopt or modify new and existing rules. This is commonly referred to as a stakeholder group.

Early Stakeholder Engagement:

The following individuals and/or entities were invited to provide input and included in the development of these proposed rules:

Organization	Representative Name and Title (if known)
Medical licensees in Colorado.	Radiation Safety Officer(s)
Nuclear pharmacy licensees in Colorado.	Radiation Safety Officer(s)
Medical related service provider licensees in Colorado.	Radiation Safety Officer(s)
Medical related associations, societies and organizations.	NA
Other stakeholders with interest in changes to rules and regulations pertaining to radiation control.	NA

Approximately 500+ stakeholders (identified above) were notified by email of the opportunity to provide comment on the proposed draft rules which were posted on the department website. Two stakeholder meetings were held in January and February to provide stakeholders the opportunity to hear a presentation on the proposed regulations and to provide feedback and ask questions. A total of three individuals attended the two meetings - two by phone and one in person. The department received comment letters from two of the attendees.

Stakeholder Group Notification

The stakeholder group was provided notice of the rulemaking hearing and provided a copy of the proposed rules or the internet location where the rules may be viewed. Notice was provided prior to the date the notice of rulemaking was published in the Colorado Register (typically, the 10th of the month following the Request for Rulemaking).

Not applicable. This is a Request for Rulemaking Packet. Notification will occur if the Board of Health sets this matter for rulemaking.

Yes.

Summarize Major Factual and Policy Issues Encountered and the Stakeholder Feedback Received. If there is a lack of consensus regarding the proposed rule, please also identify the Department's efforts to address stakeholder feedback or why the Department was unable to accommodate the request.

The primary feedback received in two comment letters from stakeholders was in regard to the potential limitations of 7.10.5 as originally proposed and the removal of an alternate pathway for nuclear medicine technologists (NMTs) in Appendix 7N. These proposed changes

are not associated with the other federal rule changes but are based on the division's desire to remove ambiguity from the current rule, to enhance the tie between the definition for a nuclear medicine technologist (7.2), the supervision requirements of 7.10, and Appendix 7N, and to allow flexibility in applying training requirements for non-technologists. While some states require licensure of NMTs in a manner similar to that for physicians, nurses and other allied health professionals, Colorado does not have such a requirement and therefore the division defers to national certification requirements.

Stakeholders commented that the rule as proposed in 7.10.5 did not address students in nuclear medicine technology or others who may handle, assay and inject radioactive material under supervision as part of their initial or ongoing training. Similarly, stakeholders also noted that some specific procedures involving radioactive materials may involve administration of radionuclides by non-nuclear medicine personnel due to the unique qualifications of those individuals in order to optimize patient imaging or treatment.

As a result of these comments the division has revised the language in 7.10.5 to include an allowance for individuals in-training for nuclear medicine or medical physics. Also included in the revised proposed rule is the option for a case-by-case evaluation and authorization process (by the division) that would allow individual(s) to use materials under the supervision of an AU named on the license and who do not fit any of the other user categories in 7.10.5. We believe the revised proposed language provides flexibility and would allow for a variety of situations where radioactive materials may be handled or administered by persons not falling within the other more common categories addressed in 7.10.5.

A stakeholder commented that the proposal to remove the alternate pathway for training of nuclear medicine technologists in Appendix 7N is inconsistent with the other radiation professional positions defined in the rule, such as the Radiation Safety Officer, Authorized Users, etc. all of which have alternate pathways that would allow them to be named on a license. The commenter stated that the alternate pathway is needed to provide flexibility to facilities to ensure qualified persons are available for facilities to provide essential care in nuclear medicine.

While the division recognizes the need to have qualified personnel to perform nuclear medicine procedures we disagree that the alternate pathway is the best approach for achieving this for NMTs. It should be noted that the alternate pathway training requirements for all other authorized individuals (non-NMTs) named on the license are driven by federal regulation. The current federal structure does not mention or recognize NMTs in regulation or in the licensing process. Other than national certification requirements for NMTs, we are unaware of a nationally recognized or consistent approach for training of individuals to serve as NMTs or carry out certain functions normally performed by NMTs. While the elimination of the alternate pathway might present challenges for a very limited number of facilities, the division feels that the alternate pathway criteria for nuclear medicine technologists is generally inadequate to qualify an individual as an NMT. The criteria in current rule gives the wrong impression that it requires only a limited number hours for an individual to achieve status as an NMT to perform all types of nuclear medicine related activities. Conversely, the criteria found in the alternate pathway may be an excessive amount of training for some limited administration of radioactive material by non-NMTs.

Unlike other authorized individuals named on the license whose qualifications are reviewed up front during licensing activities, the training and experience of NMTs present a challenge to the division as this information is normally only evaluated during routine inspections. We

believe the updated proposed language of 7.10.5 affords facilities the opportunity to provide additional information on how individuals might be trained for their specific application and needs. At least two licensees in Colorado have license conditions in place to address specific and limited handling, use, or administration of radioactive materials by non-NMTs.

Stakeholders had a few questions regarding implementation of the proposed changes driven by federal rule but did not suggest specific changes to those proposed requirements and changes.

Please identify the determinants of health or other health equity and environmental justice considerations, values or outcomes related to this rulemaking: None.

Overall, after considering the benefits, risks and costs, the proposed rule:

Select all that apply.

Improves behavioral health and mental health; or, reduces substance abuse or suicide risk.		Reduces or eliminates health care costs, improves access to health care or the system of care; stabilizes individual participation; or, improves the quality of care for unserved or underserved populations.
Improves housing, land use, neighborhoods, local infrastructure, community services, built environment, safe physical spaces or transportation.		Reduces occupational hazards; improves an individual's ability to secure or maintain employment; or, increases stability in an employer's workforce.
Improves access to food and healthy food options.	X	Reduces exposure to toxins, pollutants, contaminants or hazardous substances; or ensures the safe application of radioactive material or chemicals.
Improves access to public and environmental health information; improves the readability of the rule; or, increases the shared understanding of roles and responsibilities, or what occurs under a rule.		Supports community partnerships; community planning efforts; community needs for data to inform decisions; community needs to evaluate the effectiveness of its efforts and outcomes.
Increases a child's ability to participate in early education and educational opportunities through prevention efforts that increase protective factors and decrease risk factors, or stabilizes individual participation in the opportunity.		Considers the value of different lived experiences and the increased opportunity to be effective when services are culturally responsive.
Monitors, diagnoses and investigates health problems, and health or environmental hazards in the community.	X	Ensures a competent public and environmental health workforce or health care workforce.
Other: _____ _____		Other: _____ _____

1 **DRAFT 2 (05/27/2020)**

2 **DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH AND ENVIRONMENT**

3 **Hazardous Materials and Waste Management Division**

4 **RADIATION CONTROL - LICENSING OF RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL**

5 **6 CCR 1007-1 PART 03**

6 *[Editor's Notes follow the text of the rules at the end of this CCR Document.]*

7 _____

8 **Adopted by the Board of Health on May 17, 2017 June 17, 2020; effective June 30, 2017 August 14,**
9 **2020.**

10
11 [* * * = Unaffected sections or text]

12
13 * * *

14 **3.1.4.3** In accordance with Section 24-4-103(12.5)(c), CRS,
15 <https://www.colorado.gov/cdphe/radregs> identifies where incorporated material is
16 available to the public on the internet at no cost. If the incorporated material is not
17 available on the internet at no cost to the public, copies of the incorporated material has
18 been provided to the State Publications Depository and Distribution Center, also known
19 as the State Publications Library. The State Librarian at the State Publication Library
20 retains a copy of the material and will make the copy available to the public.

21 **3.1.4.3** Throughout this Part 3, federal regulations, state regulations, and standards or
22 guidelines of outside organizations have been adopted and incorporated by
23 reference. Unless a prior version of the incorporated material is otherwise
24 specifically indicated, the materials incorporated by reference cited herein include
25 only those versions that were in effect as of the most recent effective date of this
26 Part 3 (August 2020), and not later amendments or editions of the incorporated
27 material.

28 **3.1.4.4** Materials incorporated by reference are available for public inspection, and copies
29 (including certified copies) can be obtained at reasonable cost, during normal
30 business hours from the Colorado Department of Public Health and Environment,
31 Hazardous Materials and Waste Management Division, 4300 Cherry Creek Drive
32 South, Denver, Colorado 80246. Additionally,
33 <https://www.colorado.gov/cdphe/radregs> identifies where the incorporated federal
34 and state regulations are available to the public on the internet at no cost. A copy
35 of the materials incorporated in this Part is available for public inspection at the
36 state publications depository and distribution center.

37 **3.1.4.5** Availability from Source Agencies or Organizations.
38 (1) All federal agency regulations incorporated by reference herein are
39 available at no cost in the online edition of the Code of Federal Regulations
40 (CFR) hosted by the U.S. Government Printing Office, online at
41 www.govinfo.gov.

Commented [JJ1]:
EDITORIAL NOTE 1:
 These side margin comments as shown here are not part of the rule and are for information only with the intent to aid the reader in understanding the proposed changes in the draft regulations. All side margin comments will be removed prior to publication as a final rule.

EDITORIAL NOTE 2:
 Except where otherwise indicated, proposed changes herein are derived from NRC Regulatory Action Tracking System (RATS) 2018-1 to address changes made to 10 CFR Part 30, 32 and 35 which were amended in 2018.

NRC regulations may be found at:
<https://www.nrc.gov/reading-rm/doc-collections/cfr/>

EDITORIAL NOTE 3: This draft rule includes additional changes beyond those proposed in the rule presented to the Board of Health in March 2020. These additions/changes are highlighted in yellow and were added to address changes and updates associated with the documents incorporated by reference as proposed in Section 3.1.4.3.

Commented [JSJ2]: Adoption and effective dates are tentative and subject to change, pending Board of Health meeting schedule, final adoption of the rule, and the Colorado Register publication dates.

Commented [JSJ3]: Provisions in section 3.1.4.3, are revised and enhanced for consistency with the Colorado Administrative Procedure Act (24-4-103(12.5)(a)(2), CRS) regarding documents incorporated by reference.

42 (2) All state regulations incorporated by reference herein are available at no
 43 cost in the online edition of the Code of Colorado Regulations (CCR)
 44 hosted by the Colorado Secretary of State's Office, online at
 45 <https://www.sos.state.co.us/CCR/RegisterHome.do>.

46 * * *

47 3.3.2.4 No person may, for purposes of commercial distribution, transfer radioactive material in
 48 the individual quantities set forth in Schedule 3B, knowing or having reason to believe
 49 that such quantities of radioactive material will be transferred to persons exempt under
 50 3.3.2 or equivalent regulations of NRC or any Agreement State except in accordance with
 51 a specific license issued by NRC pursuant to Section 32.18 of 10 CFR Part 32 (January
 52 1, 2015), which license states that the radioactive material may be transferred by the
 53 licensee to persons exempt under 3.3.2 or the equivalent regulations of NRC or an
 54 Agreement State.⁴

Commented [JSJ4]: The reference to a specific CFR date is removed in order to defer to the revised standard incorporation by reference language in section 3.1.4.

55 * * *

56 3.5.8.3 * * *

57 (1) * * *

58 (2) * * *

59 (3) * * *

60 (4) * * *

61 (5) Shall not export such depleted uranium except in accordance with a license
 62 issued by NRC pursuant to 10 CFR Part 110 (January 1, 2015).

63 * * *

64 3.6.4.2 The general license in 3.6.4.1 applies only to radioactive material contained in devices
 65 which have been:

66 (1) Manufactured or initially transferred and labeled for distribution to persons
 67 generally licensed in accordance with the specifications contained in a specific
 68 license issued by:

69 (a) The Department pursuant to 3.12.4 or

70 (b) By NRC or an Agreement State⁴

71 ⁴ Regulations under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act authorizing the use of radioactive control devices in food production
 72 require certain additional labeling thereon which is found in 21 CFR 179.21 (April 1, 2012).

73 (2) Received from one of the specific licensees described in 3.6.4.2(1) or through a
 74 transfer made under 3.6.4.3(8).

75 3.6.4.3 Any person who owns, receives, acquires, possesses, uses, owns, or transfers
 76 radioactive material in a device pursuant to the general license in 3.6.4.1:

77 (1) * * *

78 (2) * * *

79 (3) * * *

Commented [JSJ5]: The reference to a specific CFR date is removed in order to defer to the revised standard incorporation by reference language in section 3.1.4.

Commented [JSJ6]: The reference to a specific CFR date is removed in order to defer to the revised standard incorporation by reference language in section 3.1.4.

Commented [JSJ7]: The reference to a specific CFR date is removed in order to defer to the revised standard incorporation by reference language in section 3.1.4.

80 (4) * * *

81 (5) * * *

82 (6) * * *

83 (7) Shall not export the device except in accordance with 10 CFR Part 110 (January
84 1, 2015) and shall obtain written approval from NRC before transferring the
85 device to any other specific licensee not specifically identified in 3.6.4.3(8);

86 (8) * * *

87 (9) Shall transfer the device to another general licensee only:

88 (a) Where the device remains in use at a particular location.

89 In such case the transferor shall give the transferee a copy of this
90 regulation and any safety documents identified in the label on the device
91 and within 30 days of the transfer, report to the Department the
92 manufacturer's (or initial transferor's) name and model number and serial
93 number of device transferred, the identity of the radionuclide(s) present
94 and assayed or calculated activity present, the transferee's name and
95 mailing address for the location of use, and the name, title, and phone
96 number of the responsible individual identified by the transferee in
97 accordance with 3.6.4.3(12) to have knowledge of and authority to take
98 actions to ensure compliance with the appropriate regulations and
99 requirements; or

Commented [JSJ8]: Correction of typographical error by adding a comma between "name" and "title".

100 * * *

101 3.6.5.1 * * *

102 (1) * * *

103 (2) Each device has been manufactured, assembled or imported in accordance with
104 a specific license issued by NRC or each device has been manufactured or
105 assembled in accordance with the specifications contained in a specific license
106 issued by the Department or any Agreement State to the manufacturer or
107 assembler of such device pursuant to licensing requirements equivalent to those
108 in Section 32.53 of 10 CFR Part 32 (January 1, 2015).

Commented [JSJ9]: The reference to a specific CFR date is removed in order to defer to the revised standard incorporation by reference language in section 3.1.4.

109 * * *

110 3.6.7.4 The general licenses in 3.6.7.1, 3.6.7.2, and 3.6.7.3 apply only to calibration or reference
111 sources which have been manufactured in accordance with the specifications contained
112 in a specific license issued to the manufacturer or importer of the sources by NRC
113 pursuant to Section 32.57 of 10 CFR Part 32 or Section 70.39 of 10 CFR Part 70
114 (January 1, 2015) or which have been manufactured in accordance with the
115 specifications contained in a specific license issued to the manufacturer by the
116 Department or any Agreement State pursuant to licensing requirements equivalent to
117 those contained in Section 32.57 of 10 CFR Part 32 or Section 70.39 of 10 CFR Part 70
118 (January 1, 2015).

Commented [JSJ10]: The reference to a specific CFR date is removed in order to defer to the revised standard incorporation by reference language in section 3.1.4.

119 * * *

120 3.6.10.1 A general license is hereby issued to receive, acquire, possess, use, and transfer
121 strontium-90 contained in ice detection devices, provided each device contains

Commented [JSJ11]: The reference to a specific CFR date is removed in order to defer to the revised standard incorporation by reference language in section 3.1.4.

122 not more than 1.85 MBq (50 µCi) of strontium-90 and each device has been
 123 manufactured or imported in accordance with a specific license issued by NRC or
 124 each device has been manufactured in accordance with the specifications
 125 contained in a specific license issued by the Department or an Agreement State
 126 to the manufacturer of such device pursuant to licensing requirements equivalent
 127 to those in Section 32.61 of 10 CFR Part 32 (January 1, 2015).

128 * * *

129 **DECOMMISSIONING WARRANTY**

130 3.9.5.2 The Department may require any licensee to furnish a decommissioning warranty in a
 131 dollar amount determined by the **agencyDepartment** as necessary to protect public
 132 health and safety, to ensure corrective action during operation, to ensure
 133 decontamination and decommissioning of a facility and disposal of radioactive materials
 134 in the event of abandonment, default or inability of the licensee to meet the requirements
 135 of the Act, these regulations, or the license.

136 3.9.5.3 The following specific licensees are required to furnish decommissioning warranties:

- 137 (1) Each licensee authorized to possess and use greater than 370 MBq (10 mCi) of
 138 source material in a readily dispersible form; and
- 139 (2) Each licensee authorized to possess and use radioactive material with a half-life
 140 greater than 120 days, in quantities:
 - 141 (a) Greater than 10³ times the applicable quantity of Schedule 3B in
 142 unsealed form. For a combination of isotopes if R divided by 10³ is
 143 greater than 1 (unity rule), where R is defined here as the sum of the
 144 ratios of the quantity of each isotope to the applicable value in Schedule
 145 3B.
 - 146 (b) Greater than 10¹⁰ times the applicable quantity of Schedule 3B in sealed
 147 sources or plated foils. For a combination of isotopes if R divided by 10¹⁰
 148 is greater than 1 (unity rule), where R is defined in 3.9.5.3(2)(a).
 - 149 (c) 370 Bq (0.01 µCi) shall be used as the Schedule 3B value for any alpha
 150 emitting radionuclide not listed in Schedule 3B, or mixtures of alpha
 151 emitters of unknown composition, for the purpose of determining if the
 152 quantity of licensed radioactive material requires a decommissioning
 153 warranty or a decommissioning funding plan as defined in 3.9.6.
- 154 (3) Former U.S. Atomic Energy Commission or NRC licensed facilities;
- 155 (4) Radioactive waste collection and/or processing licensees;
- 156 (5) Radioactive waste disposal licensees;
- 157 (6) Source material milling licensees;
- 158 (7) Ore refineries; and
- 159 (8) Other persons with, or applicants for, a specific license as determined by the
 160 **agencyDepartment**.

161 * * *

Commented [JSJ12]: Here, and in subsequent sections – where applicable – the more generic “agency” is replaced with “Department” for clarity and specificity.

The model regulations of the Conference of Radiation Control Program Directors (CRCPD) Inc., on which this rule is partly based, typically use the term “agency” in its model rules since the actual regulatory agency regulating sources of radiation varies from state to state. The intent is that each regulatory agency will modify the language and specify its specific name or title.

162 3.9.6.3 Waste collectors and waste processors, as defined in Part 4, Appendix D, shall establish
163 an ~~agency~~Department-approved decommissioning funding plan to assure the availability
164 of funds for decommissioning activities conducted over the life of the licensed facility.

165 * * *

166 3.11.5 Specific licenses of broad scope are subject to the following conditions:

167 3.11.5.1 Unless specifically authorized, persons licensed pursuant to 3.11 shall not:

- 168 (1) Conduct tracer studies in the environment involving direct release of radioactive
169 material;
- 170 (2) Receive, acquire, own, possess, use; or transfer devices containing 3.7 PBq (100
171 kCi) or more of radioactive material in sealed sources used for irradiation of
172 materials;

173 (3) Conduct activities for which a specific license issued by the Department under
174 ~~3.40, 3.42, or Parts 7, 14, and 48~~Part 3, 5, or 7 is required; or

Commented [JSJ13]: Provision is modified to correct a past error in cross references, consistent with similar requirements in 10 CFR 33.17.

176 * * *

177 3.12.4.5 * * *

178 (1) * * *

179 (2) * * *

180 (3) * * *

181 (a) Report the information specified in 3.12.4.5(2) to NRC for all transfers of
182 such devices to persons for use under NRC general license in Section
183 31.5 of 10 CFR Part 31 (~~January 1, 2015~~).

Commented [JSJ14]: The reference to a specific CFR date is removed in order to defer to the revised standard incorporation by reference language in section 3.1.4.

184 * * *

185 3.12.5.1 * * *

186 (1) * * *

187 (2) The applicant satisfies the requirements of Sections 32.53, 32.54, 32.55, and
188 32.56 of 10 CFR Part 32 (~~January 1, 2015~~), or their equivalent.

Commented [JSJ15]: The reference to a specific CFR date is removed in order to defer to the revised standard incorporation by reference language in section 3.1.4.

189 * * *

190 3.12.6.1 * * *

191 (1) * * *

192 (2) The applicant satisfies the requirements of Sections 32.57, 32.58, and 32.59 of
193 10 CFR Part 32 and Section 70.39 of 10 CFR Part 70 (~~January 1, 2015~~) or their
194 equivalent.

Commented [JSJ16]: The reference to a specific CFR date is removed in order to defer to the revised standard incorporation by reference language in section 3.1.4.

195 * * *

196
197
198
199
200
201
202
203
204
205
206
207
208
209
210
211
212
213
214
215
216
217
218
219
220
221
222
223
224
225
226
227
228
229
230
231
232
233

3.12.9.1 * * *

(1) * * *

(2) The criteria of Sections 32.61, and 32.62 of 10 CFR Part 32 (January 1, 2015) are met.

* * *

3.12.10 Manufacture, Preparation, or Transfer for Commercial Distribution of Radioactive Drugs for Medical Use.

3.12.10.1 An application for a specific license to manufacture, prepare, or transfer for commercial distribution radioactive drugs **containing radioactive material for use by persons authorized underfor medical use pursuant to** Part 7 will be approved if:

- (1) The applicant satisfies the general requirements specified in 3.9;
- (2) The applicant submits evidence that the applicant is at least one of the following:
 - (a) Registered or licensed with the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) as the owner or operator of a drug establishment that engages in the manufacture, preparation, propagation, compounding, or processing of a drug under 21 CFR **Part** 207.20(a);
 - (b) Registered or licensed with the State Board of Pharmacy as a drug manufacturer;
 - (c) Licensed as a pharmacy by the State Board of Pharmacy;
 - (d) Operating as a nuclear pharmacy within a Federal medical institution; or
 - (e) A Positron Emission Tomography (PET) drug production facility registered with the State Board of Pharmacy.
- (3) The applicant submits information on the radionuclide; **the** chemical and physical form; the maximum activity per vial, syringe, generator, or other container of the radioactive drug; and the shielding provided by the packaging **of the radioactive material** to show it is appropriate for safe handling and storage of **the** radioactive drugs by medical use licensees; and
- (4) The applicant has procedures **to assure which commit to** the following labeling requirements:
 - (a) A label ~~shall be~~ affixed to each transport radiation shield, (whether it is constructed of lead, glass, plastic, or other material) of a radioactive drug to be transferred for commercial distribution.
 - (i) The label ~~shall~~**must** include the radiation symbol prescribed in 4.27 and the words "CAUTION, RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL" or "DANGER, RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL"; the name of the

Commented [JSJ17]: The reference to a specific CFR date is removed in order to defer to the revised standard incorporation by reference language in section 3.1.4.

Commented [JSJ18]: A sentence is added to this provision, consistent with 2018 amendments to [10 CFR 32.72](#).
NRC [RATS 2018-1](#)
NRC Compatibility B

Commented [JSJ19]: This provision parallels the requirements in [10 CFR 32.72\(a\)\(4\)](#) to clarify that the applicant has procedures to address the specified labeling requirements. The radiation program wants to retain the ability to review procedures applicable to labeling.
NRC [RATS 2018-1](#)
NRC Compatibility B

- 234 radioactive drug or its abbreviation; and the quantity of
235 radioactivity at a specified date and time.
- 236 (ii) For radioactive drugs with a half-life greater than 100 days, the
237 time may be omitted.
- 238 (b) A label ~~shall be~~ affixed to each syringe, vial, or other container used to
239 hold a radioactive drug to be transferred for commercial distribution. ~~and~~
240 ~~shall include:~~ **The label must include:**
- 241 (i) The radiation symbol prescribed in 4.27 and the words
242 "CAUTION, RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL" or "DANGER,
243 RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL"; and
- 244 (ii) An identifier that ensures that the syringe, vial or other container
245 can be correlated with the information on the transport radiation
246 shield label.
- 247 3.12.10.2 ~~A radioactive materials licensee who is also licensed by the State Board of~~
248 ~~Pharmacy:~~ **A licensee described by 3.12.10.1(2)(c) or 3.12.10.1(2)(d):**
- 249 (1) May prepare radioactive drugs for medical use, as defined in **Part 1, Section** 1.2
250 and Part 7, provided that the radioactive drug is prepared by either:
- 251 (a) An authorized nuclear pharmacist, as specified in 3.12.10.2(2) or
252 3.12.10.2(4), or
- 253 (b) An individual under the direct supervision of an authorized nuclear
254 pharmacist as specified in **Part 7, Section** 7.10;
- 255 (2) May allow a pharmacist to work as an authorized nuclear pharmacist if:
- 256 (a) This individual qualifies as an Authorized Nuclear Pharmacist as defined
257 in **Part 7, Section** 7.2;
- 258 (b) This individual meets the requirements specified in Part 7, Appendix 7C2
259 **and Section 7.65**, and the licensee has received ~~a Department an~~
260 **approved** license amendment identifying this individual as an authorized
261 nuclear pharmacist; or
- 262 (c) This individual is designated as an authorized nuclear pharmacist in
263 accordance with 3.12.10.2(4).
- 264 (3) The actions authorized in 3.12.10.2(1) and 3.12.10.2(2) are permitted in spite of
265 more restrictive language in license conditions.
- 266 (4) May designate a pharmacist (as defined in **Part 7, Section** 7.2) as an authorized
267 nuclear pharmacist if:
- 268 (a) The individual was a nuclear pharmacist preparing only radioactive drugs
269 containing accelerator-produced radioactive material, and
- 270 (b) The individual practiced at a pharmacy at a Government agency or
271 Federally recognized Indian Tribe before November 30, 2007 or at all
272 other pharmacies before August 8, 2009, or an earlier date as noticed by
273 the NRC.

- 274 (5) Shall provide to the Department: ~~a copy of each individual's:~~
- 275 (a) ~~A copy of each individual's C~~certification by a specialty board whose
- 276 certification process has been recognized by the NRC or an Agreement
- 277 State as specified in Part 7, Appendix 7C1 ~~with the written attestation~~
- 278 ~~signed by a preceptor as required by Part 7, Appendix 7C, Section~~
- 279 ~~7C2.2; or~~
- 280 (b) ~~The~~ Department, NRC or Agreement State license ~~that allows such~~
- 281 ~~work, or~~
- 282 (c) NRC master materials licensee permit, or
- 283 (d) The permit issued by a licensee or NRC master materials permittee of
- 284 broad scope or the authorization from a commercial nuclear pharmacy
- 285 authorized to list its own authorized nuclear pharmacist, or
- 286 (e) Documentation that only accelerator-produced radioactive materials
- 287 were used in the practice of nuclear pharmacy at a Government agency
- 288 or Federally recognized Indian Tribe before November 30, 2007 or at all
- 289 other locations of use before August 8, 2009, or an earlier date as
- 290 noticed by the NRC; and
- 291 (f) A copy of the State pharmacy licensure or registration, no later than 30
- 292 days after the date that the licensee allows, under 3.12.10.2(2)(a) and
- 293 3.12.10.2(2)(c), the individual to work as an authorized nuclear
- 294 pharmacist.

Commented [JSJ20]: The proposed changes are being made for consistency with the 2018 amendments to [10 CFR 32.72\(b\)\(5\)\(i\)](#).

Consistent with other changes related to training and experience requirements in Part 7, the proposed rule removes the written attestation requirement for individuals wanting to be listed as an Authorized Nuclear Pharmacist whose board certification has been recognized by NRC or an Agreement State.

The proposed rule provides some regulatory relief for licensees since the current rule requires both the written attestation and board certification.

NRC [RATS 2018-1](#)
NRC Compatibility B

- 295 **3.12.10.3** A licensee shall possess and use instrumentation to measure the radioactivity of
- 296 radioactive drugs.
- 297 (1) The licensee shall have procedures for use of the instrumentation.
- 298 (2) The licensee shall measure, by direct measurement or by combination of
- 299 measurements and calculations, the amount of radioactivity in dosages of alpha-
- 300 beta- or photon-emitting radioactive drugs prior to transfer for commercial
- 301 distribution.
- 302 (3) In addition, the licensee shall:
- 303 (a) Perform tests before initial use, periodically, and following repair, on
- 304 each instrument for accuracy, linearity and geometry dependence, as
- 305 appropriate for the use of the instrument; and make adjustments when
- 306 necessary; and
- 307 (b) Check each instrument for constancy and proper operation at the
- 308 beginning of each day of use.

Commented [JSJ21]: This provision formatted for alignment.

- 309 **3.12.10.4** **A licensee shall satisfy the labeling requirements in 3.12.10.1(4).**
- 310 **3.12.10.45** Nothing in this section relieves the licensee from complying with applicable FDA,
- 311 Federal, and state requirements governing radioactive drugs.

Commented [JSJ22]: This is a new provision, added for consistency with the 2018 amendments to [10 CFR 32.72\(d\)](#).

The provision is added to clarify that the labeling requirements that applicants commit to are also applicable to current licensees. The language of the current rule lacks clarity in this regard.

NRC [RATS 2018-1](#)
NRC Compatibility B

- 312 3.12.11 Reserved.
- 313 3.12.12 Manufacture and Distribution of Sources or Devices Containing Radioactive Material for Medical
- 314 Use.

315 3.12.12.1 An application for a specific license to manufacture and distribute sources and
316 devices containing radioactive material to persons licensed pursuant to Part 7 for
317 use as a calibration, transmission, or reference source or for the uses listed in
318 **Part 7, Sections 7.19, 7.40, 7.42, 7.48 and 7.62** will be approved if:

- 319 (1) The applicant satisfies the general requirements in 3.9 of this part;
- 320 (2) The applicant submits sufficient information regarding each type of source or
321 device pertinent to an evaluation of its radiation safety, including:
- 322 (a) The radioactive material contained, its chemical and physical form, and
323 amount,
- 324 (b) Details of design and construction of the source or device,
- 325 (c) Procedures for, and results of, prototype tests to demonstrate that the
326 source or device will maintain its integrity under stresses likely to be
327 encountered in normal use and accidents,
- 328 (d) For devices containing radioactive material, the radiation profile of a
329 prototype device,
- 330 (e) Details of quality control procedures to assure that production sources
331 and devices meet the standards of the design and prototype tests,
- 332 (f) Procedures and standards for calibrating sources and devices,
- 333 (g) Legend and methods for labeling sources and devices as to their
334 radioactive content, and
- 335 (h) Instructions for handling and storing the source or device from the
336 radiation safety standpoint; these instructions are to be included on a
337 durable label attached to the source or device or attached to a
338 permanent storage container for the source or device; provided, that
339 instructions which are too lengthy for such label may be summarized on
340 the label and printed in detail on a brochure which is referenced on the
341 label;
- 342 (3) The label affixed to the source or device, or to the permanent storage container
343 for the source or device, contains information on the radionuclide, quantity, and
344 date of assay, and a statement that the source or device is licensed by the
345 Department for distribution to persons licensed pursuant to **Part 7, Sections 7.40**
346 **and 7.42** or under equivalent licenses of NRC or an Agreement State, provided
347 that such labeling for sources which do not require long term storage may be on
348 a leaflet or brochure which accompanies the source;
- 349 (4) The source or device has been registered in the Sealed Source and Device
350 Registry.

351 * * *

352 3.12.13.4 Each person licensed pursuant to 3.12.13.1 shall:

- 353 (1) * * *
- 354 (2) * * *

- 355 (3) * * *
- 356 (4) * * *
- 357 (5) * * *
- 358 (6) Report to NRC all transfers of industrial products or devices to persons for use
- 359 under NRC general license in Section 40.25 of 10 CFR Part 40 (~~January 1,~~
- 360 ~~2010~~).

361 * * *

362 3.15.6 Each licensee preparing technetium-99m radiopharmaceuticals from molybdenum-99/technetium-
 363 99m generators or rubidium-82 from strontium-82/rubidium-82 generators shall test the generator
 364 eluates for molybdenum-99 breakthrough or strontium-82 and strontium-85 contamination,
 365 respectively, in accordance with Part 7. The licensee shall record the results of each test and
 366 retain each record for 3 years after the record is made. **The licensee shall report the results of**
 367 **any test that exceeds the permissible concentration listed in Part 7, Section 7.33.1 at the**
 368 **time of generator elution, in accordance with Part 7, Section 7.33.5.**

Commented [JSJ23]: A sentence is added to this provision, consistent with 2018 amendments to [10 CFR 30.34](#).

The language adds a reporting requirement for when a generator eluate exceeds specified values.

NRC [RATS 2018-1](#)
NRC Compatibility B

369 * * *

370 3.16.2.7 Each licensee or person responsible for a facility or site which includes a non-
 371 exempt source of radiation or which may be contaminated by residual
 372 radioactivity shall, no less than 30 days before vacating or relinquishing
 373 possession or control of the facility or site, notify the **agencyDepartment**, in
 374 writing, of the intent to vacate.

Commented [JSJ24]: Language updated in this provision for consistency with other wording in Section 3.16.2.

375 * * *

376 3.19 **AgencyDepartment** Action on Applications to Renew and Amend.

377 * * *

378 3.24.4 Each general licensee operating within the state under reciprocity in areas of exclusive federal
 379 jurisdiction shall comply with the applicable provisions of 10 CFR 150.20 (~~January 1, 2013~~).

Commented [JSJ25]: The reference to a specific CFR date is removed in order to defer to the revised standard incorporation by reference language in section 3.1.4.

381 * * *

382
383

384 PART 3, SCHEDULE 3B: EXEMPT QUANTITIES (3.3.2)

385 * * *

386 [EDITORIAL NOTE - NO CHANGES TO MAIN BODY/TABLE OF SCHEDULE 3B]

387 Note 1: For purposes of 3.9.5.3(5)(a)(2)(a) and 3.9.5.3(5)(b)(2)(b) where there is involved a combination
388 of radionuclides, the limit for the combination should be derived as follows:

Commented [JSJ26]: Correction of cross-reference errors in footnotes of Schedule 3B as item "(5)" does not exist.

389 Determine the amount of each radionuclide possessed and divide by 1,000 times the amount in
390 Schedule 3B for each of those radionuclides when not in combination. The sum of the ratios of those
391 quantities may not exceed 1.

392 Example:

<u>Amount of Radionuclide A possessed</u>	+ <u>Amount of Radionuclide B possessed</u>	≤ 1
1000 x Schedule 3B quantity for Radionuclide A.	1000 x Schedule 3B quantity for Radionuclide B	

393 Note 2: To convert microcuries (µCi) to SI units of kilobecquerels (kBq), multiply the above values by 37.

394 Example: Zirconium-97 (10 µCi multiplied by 37 is equivalent to 370 kBq).

395 * * *

396 3C.12.1 Except for persons who manufacture, process, or produce self-luminous products
397 containing tritium, krypton-85, or promethium-147, any person is exempt from
398 these regulations to the extent that such person receives, possesses, uses,
399 transfers, owns, or acquires tritium, krypton-85 or promethium-147 in self-
400 luminous products manufactured, processed, produced, imported, or transferred
401 in accordance with a specific license issued by NRC pursuant to section 32.22 of
402 10 CFR Part 32 (January 1, 2015), which license authorizes the transfer of the
403 product to persons who are exempt from regulatory requirements.

Commented [JSJ27]: The reference to a specific CFR date is removed in order to defer to the revised standard incorporation by reference language in section 3.1.4.

404 * * *

405 3C.13.1 Except for persons who manufacture, process, produce, or initially transfer for
406 sale or distribution gas and aerosol detectors containing radioactive material, any
407 person is exempt from the requirements for a license set forth in the Act and from
408 the regulations in 3, 4, 5, 7, 10, 16, and 19 to the extent that such person
409 receives, possesses, uses, transfers, owns, or acquires radioactive material in
410 gas and aerosol detectors designed to protect health, safety, or property and
411 manufactured, processed, produced, or initially transferred in accordance with a
412 specific license issued by NRC¹⁸ pursuant to section 32.26 of 10 CFR Part
413 32 (January 1, 2015), which license authorizes the initial transfer of the detectors
414 to persons who are exempt from regulatory requirements. This exemption also
415 covers gas and aerosol detectors manufactured or distributed before November
416 30, 2007, in accordance with a specific license issued by NRC or an Agreement
417 State under comparable provisions to 10 CFR Part 32.26 authorizing distribution
418 to persons exempt from regulatory requirements.

419 * * *

420 [EDITORIAL NOTE - NO CHANGES TO REMAINDER OF RULE FOLLOWING FOOTNOTES
421 OF SCHEDULE 3B]

1 **DRAFT 2 – 06/04/2020**

2 **DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH AND ENVIRONMENT**

3 **Hazardous Materials and Waste Management Division**

4 **RADIATION CONTROL - USE OF RADIONUCLIDES IN THE HEALING ARTS**

5 **6 CCR 1007-1 Part 07**

6 *[Editor's Notes follow the text of the rules at the end of this CCR Document.]*

7

8 **Adopted by the Board of Health June 17, 2020, effective date August 14, 2020**

9 **PART 7: USE OF RADIONUCLIDES IN THE HEALING ARTS**

10 **USE OF RADIONUCLIDES IN THE HEALING ARTS**

11 **Section A – General Information**

12 7.1 ~~Purpose and Scope.~~ **Purpose and scope.**

13 7.1.1 Authority

14 Rules and regulations set forth herein are adopted pursuant to the provisions of sections 25-1-
15 108, 25-1.5-101(1)(l), and 25-11-104, CRS.

16 7.1.2 Basis and Purpose.

17 A statement of basis and purpose accompanies this part and changes to this part. A copy may be
18 obtained from the Department.

19 7.1.3 Scope.

20 This part establishes requirements and provisions for the production, preparation, compounding
21 and use of radionuclides in the healing arts and for issuance of licenses authorizing the medical
22 use of this material. These requirements and provisions provide for the protection of the public
23 health and radiation safety of workers, the general public, patients, and human research subjects.
24 The requirements and provisions of this part are in addition to, and not in substitution for, others
25 in these regulations.

26 7.1.4 Applicability.

27 The requirements and provisions of these regulations apply to applicants and licensees subject to
28 this part unless specifically exempted.

29 ~~7.1.5~~ **Published Mmaterial Iincorporated by Rreference.**

30 ~~Published material incorporated in Part 7 by reference is available in accord with 1.4.~~

31 **7.1.5.1 Throughout this Part 7, federal regulations, state regulations, and standards of**
32 **guidelines of outside organizations have been adopted and incorporated by reference.**
33 **Unless a prior version of the incorporated material is otherwise specifically indicated, the**
34 **materials incorporated by reference cited herein include only those versions that were in**

Commented [JJ28]:
EDITORIAL NOTE 1:
These side margin comments as shown here are not part of the rule and are for information only, with the intent to aid the reader in understanding the proposed changes in the draft regulations. All side margin comments will be removed prior to publication as a final rule and are not part of the rule.

EDITORIAL NOTE 2:
Most of the proposed changes in this draft rule are based on the 2018 changes to U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) federal rules in 10 CFR Part 30, 32 and 35. Final NRC regulations may be found at: <https://www.nrc.gov/reading-rm/doc-collections/cfr/>. Links to specific CFR sections are also provided in the side margin comments for the draft rule. Additionally, the changes to federal rule are summarized/consolidated in NRC Regulatory Action Tracking System (RATS) 2018-1 which is referenced in the side margin comments when applicable.

EDITORIAL NOTE 3:
Throughout the side margin comments for select provisions, the NRC compatibility category may be listed. Information on NRC compatibility may be found on page 6 of NRC procedure SA-200 at: <https://scp.nrc.gov/impeptoolbox/impepcompatibility.html>.

EDITORIAL NOTE 4:
The NRC has issued implementation guidance on the federal regulations. These may be found at: <https://www.nrc.gov/docs/ML1817/ML18176A377.pdf>

Commented [JSJ29]: Note that adoption and effective dates are tentative and subject to change, pending Board of Health meeting schedule, final adoption of the rule, and the Colorado Register publication dates.

Commented [JSJ30]: Here and throughout the rule, a new section headers are added for consistency with the format of 10 CFR 35. For example, 10 CFR 35 has "Subpart A". In Part 7, this is referred to as "Section A".

Commented [JJ31]:
Provisions in section 7.1.5, are revised and amended for consistency with the Colorado Administrative Procedure Act (24-4-103(12.5)(a)(2), CRS) regarding documents incorporated by reference.

35 effect as of the most recent effective date of this Part 7 (August 2020), and not later
36 amendments or editions of the incorporated material.

37 **7.1.5.2 Materials incorporated by reference are available for public inspection, and copies**
38 **(including certified copies) can be obtained at reasonable cost, during normal**
39 **business hours from the Colorado Department of Public Health and Environment,**
40 **Hazardous Materials and Waste Management Division, 4300 Cherry Creek Drive**
41 **South, Denver, Colorado 80246. Additionally,**
42 **<https://www.colorado.gov/cdphe/radregs> identifies where the incorporated federal**
43 **and state regulations are available to the public on the internet at no cost. A copy**
44 **of the materials incorporated in this Part is available for public inspection at the**
45 **state publications depository and distribution center.**

46 **7.1.5.3 Availability from Source Agencies or Organizations.**

47 **(1) All federal agency regulations incorporated by reference herein are**
48 **available at no cost in the online edition of the Code of Federal Regulations**
49 **(CFR) hosted by the U.S. Government Printing Office, online at**
50 **www.govinfo.gov.**

51 **(2) All state regulations incorporated by reference herein are available at no**
52 **cost in the online edition of the Code of Colorado Regulations (CCR)**
53 **hosted by the Colorado Secretary of State's Office, online at**
54 **<https://www.sos.state.co.us/CCR/RegisterHome.do>.**

55 **(3) Copies of the standards or guidelines of outside organizations are**
56 **available either at no cost or for purchase from the source organizations**
57 **listed below.**

58 **a. The Federal Policy for the Protection of Human**
59 **Subjects: hhs.gov or [https://www.hhs.gov/ohrp/regulations-and-](https://www.hhs.gov/ohrp/regulations-and-policy/regulations/common-rule/index.html)**
60 **[policy/regulations/common-rule/index.html](https://www.hhs.gov/ohrp/regulations-and-policy/regulations/common-rule/index.html) or**
61 **U.S. Department of Health & Human Services**
62 **200 Independence Avenue, S.W.**
63 **Washington, D.C.20201**
64 **Phone: 1-877-696-6775.**

65 **b. NUREG-1556, Vol. 9: nrc.gov or [https://www.nrc.gov/reading-rm/doc-](https://www.nrc.gov/reading-rm/doc-collections/nuregs/staff/sr1556/)**
66 **[collections/nuregs/staff/sr1556/](https://www.nrc.gov/reading-rm/doc-collections/nuregs/staff/sr1556/) or**
67 **U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission**
68 **Washington, DC 20555-0001**
69 **Phone: 1-800-368-5642.**

70 **7.2 Definitions.**

71 As used in this part, these terms have the definitions set forth as follows:

72 "Address of use" means the building(s) identified on the license where radioactive material may
73 be produced, prepared, received, used or stored.

74 "Area of use" means a portion of an address of use that has been set aside for the purpose of
75 producing, preparing, receiving, using, or storing radioactive material.

76 **"Associate Radiation Safety Officer" means, for the purposes of Part 7, an individual who:**

77 **(1) Meets the requirements in Appendix 7A and 7.65; and**

Commented [JJ32]: Definition added, consistent with 2018
amendments to [10 CFR Part 35.2](#)

The addition of this definition will specifically permit the
addition of one or more person(s) to serve as an associate to
the primary radiation safety officer identified on a specific
radioactive material license for medical use, provided they
meet the applicable requirements of Part 7 or are already
designated on another Department, NRC or agreement state
license as such.

NRC Compatibility B
NRC [RATS 2018-1](#)

81 (2) Is currently identified as an Associate Radiation Safety Officer for the types
82 of use of radioactive material for which the individual has been assigned
83 duties and tasks by the Radiation Safety Officer on:

84 a. A specific medical use license issued by the Department, NRC or an
85 Agreement State;

86 b. A medical use permit issued by an NRC master material licensee.

87 "Authorized medical physicist" (AMP) means an individual who meets the requirements of
88 Appendix 7B; or

89 (1) Is identified as an authorized medical physicist or teletherapy physicist on:

90 a. A specific medical license issued by the Department, NRC, or
91 Agreement State;

92 b. A medical use permit issued by an NRC master material license;

93 c. A permit issued by an NRC or Agreement State broad scope medical
94 use licensee; or

95 d. A permit issued by an NRC master material license broad scope medical
96 use license

97 "Authorized nuclear pharmacist" (ANP) means a pharmacist who meets the requirements of
98 Appendix 7C; or

99 (1) Is identified as an authorized nuclear pharmacist on:

100 a. A specific license issued by the Department, NRC, or Agreement State
101 that authorizes medical use or the practice of nuclear pharmacy;

102 b. A permit issued by an NRC master material license that authorizes
103 medical use or the practice of nuclear pharmacy;

104 c. A permit issued by an NRC or Agreement State broad scope medical
105 use licensee that authorizes medical use or the practice of nuclear
106 pharmacy; or

107 d. A permit issued by an NRC master material license broad scope medical
108 use permittee that authorizes medical use or the practice of nuclear
109 pharmacy; or

110 (2) Is identified as an authorized nuclear pharmacist by a commercial nuclear
111 pharmacy that has been authorized to identify authorized nuclear pharmacists; or

112 (3) Is designated as an authorized nuclear pharmacist in accordance with Part 3.

113 "Authorized user" (AU) means a physician, dentist, or podiatrist who meets the applicable
114 requirements of Appendix 7D through Appendix 7M; or

115 (1) Is identified as an authorized user on:

116 a. A Department, NRC, or Agreement State license that authorizes the
117 medical use of radioactive material;

- 118 b. A permit issued by an NRC master material license that is authorized to
119 permit the medical use of radioactive material;
- 120 c. A permit issued by an NRC or Agreement State specific licensee of
121 broad scope that is authorized to permit the medical use of radioactive
122 material; or
- 123 d. A permit issued by an NRC master material license broad scope
124 permittee that is authorized to permit the medical use of radioactive
125 material.
- 126 “Brachytherapy” means a method of radiation therapy in which plated, embedded, activated, or
127 sealed sources are utilized to deliver a radiation dose at a distance of up to a few centimeters, by
128 surface, intracavitary, intraluminal or interstitial application.
- 129 “Brachytherapy source” means a radioactive source or a manufacturer-assembled source train or
130 a combination of these sources that is designed to deliver a therapeutic dose within a distance of
131 a few centimeters.
- 132 “Client” means, for mobile medical service, the person for whom, or in conjunction with whom,
133 medical service is provided.
- 134 “Client’s address” means the address of use for the purpose of providing mobile medical service
135 in accordance with 7.27.
- 136 “Dedicated check source” means a radioactive source that is used to assure the consistent
137 response of a radiation detection or measurement device over several months or years.
- 138 “Dentist” means an individual licensed by a State or Territory of the United States, the District of
139 Columbia or the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico to practice dentistry.
- 140 “Diagnostic clinical procedures manual” means a collection of written procedures that describes
141 each method (and other instructions and precautions) by which the licensee performs diagnostic
142 clinical procedures; where each diagnostic clinical procedure has been approved by the
143 authorized user and includes the radiopharmaceutical, dosage, and route of administration, or in
144 the case of sealed sources for diagnosis, the procedure.
- 145 “HDR”, see high dose-rate remote afterloader.
- 146 “High dose-rate remote afterloader” (HDR) means a device that remotely delivers a dose rate in
147 excess of 12 gray (1200 rad) per hour at the treatment site.
- 148 “LDR”, see low dose-rate remote afterloader.
- 149 “Low dose-rate remote afterloader” (LDR) means a device that remotely delivers a dose rate of
150 less than or equal to 2 gray (200 rad) per hour at the treatment site (at the specified distance).
- 151 “Management” means the chief executive officer, or other individual having the authority to
152 manage, direct, or administer the licensee’s activities, or such person’s’ delegate(s).
- 153 “Manual brachytherapy” means a type of therapy in which brachytherapy sources are manually
154 applied or inserted.
- 155 “MDR”, see medium dose-rate remote afterloader”.
- 156 “Medical institution” means an organization in which two or more medical disciplines are
157 practiced.

158 ~~“Medical event” means an event that meets the criteria in 7.21.1 or 7.21.2.~~

159 “Medical use” means, for the purposes of Part 7, the intentional internal or external administration
160 of radioactive material or the radiation from radioactive material to patients or human research
161 subjects under the supervision of an authorized user.

162 ~~“Medium dose-rate remote afterloader” (MDR) means a brachytherapy device that remotely
163 delivers a dose rate of greater than 2 gray (200 rads) per hour, but less than, or equal to, 12 gray
164 (1200 rads) per hour at the treatment site (at the specified distance) point or surface where the
165 dose is prescribed.~~

166 ~~“Misadministration” means an event that meets the criteria in 7.21.~~

167 “Mobile medical service” means the transportation of radioactive material to, or its medical use at,
168 the client’s address and/or a temporary job site.

169 “Nuclear medicine technologist” (NMT) means an individual who meets the requirements of
170 Appendix 7N and who under the supervision of an authorized user prepares or administers
171 radioactive drugs to patients or human research subjects, or performs *in vivo* or *in vitro*
172 measurements for medical purposes.

173 “Nuclear medicine technology” means the science and art of in vivo and in vitro detection and
174 measurement of radioactivity and the administration of radioactive drugs to patients or human
175 research subjects for diagnostic and therapeutic purposes.

176 ~~“Ophthalmic physicist” means an individual who:~~

- 177 (1) ~~Meets the requirements in 7.41.6.1(2) and 7.65; and~~
- 178 (2) ~~Is identified as an ophthalmic physicist on a:~~
 - 179 a. ~~Specific medical use license issued by the Department, NRC or an~~
180 ~~Agreement State;~~
 - 181 b. ~~Permit issued by the Department, NRC or Agreement State broad~~
182 ~~scope medical use licensee;~~
 - 183 c. ~~Medical use permit issued by a NRC master material licensee; or~~
 - 184 d. ~~Permit issued by a NRC master material licensee broad scope~~
185 ~~medical use permittee.~~

186 “Output” means the exposure rate, dose rate, or a quantity related in a known manner to these
187 rates, from a brachytherapy source, or a teletherapy, remote afterloader, or gamma stereotactic
188 radiosurgery unit, for a specified set of exposure conditions.

189 “Patient intervention” means actions by the patient or human research subject, whether
190 intentional or unintentional, such as dislodging or removing treatment devices or prematurely
191 terminating the administration.

192 “PDR”, see pulsed dose-rate remote afterloader.

193 “Pharmacist” means an individual licensed by a State or Territory of the United States, the District
194 of Columbia or the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico to practice pharmacy. (See also Authorized
195 nuclear pharmacist)

Commented [JSJ33]: For consistency with NRC language in 10 CFR Part 35, medical event replaces the current “misadministration” term here and throughout the rule.

Commented [JJ34]: Updated for consistency with same definition in [10 CFR 35.2](#).

Compatibility D.

Commented [JSJ35]: This term is deleted here and is replaced by “medical event”, consistent with the terminology of 10 CFR 35.

Commented [JJ36]: Definition for “Ophthalmic physicist” added, consistent with 2018 amendments to [10 CFR Part 35.2](#).

The addition of this definition will specifically permit the addition of person(s) to serve as an ophthalmic physicist provided they meet the applicable requirements of Part 7 or are already designated on another Department, NRC or agreement state license for such use.

NRC Compatibility B
NRC [RATS 2018-1](#)

196 "Physician" means an individual licensed by a State or Territory of the United States, the District
197 of Columbia or the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico to prescribe drugs in the practice of medicine.

198 "Podiatrist" means an individual licensed by a State or Territory of the United States, the District
199 of Columbia or the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico to practice podiatry.

200 "Preceptor" means an individual who provides, directs or verifies training and experience required
201 for an individual to become **an authorized user, an authorized medical physicist, an**
202 **authorized nuclear pharmacist, a Radiation Safety Officer, an Associate Radiation Safety**
203 **Officer** ~~a radiation safety officer, an authorized user, an authorized medical physicist, an~~
204 ~~authorized nuclear pharmacist, a nuclear medicine technologist, or a radiation therapy~~
205 ~~technologist~~ (see appendices 7A through ~~7O7M, and 7P~~).

206 "Prescribed dosage" means the specified activity or range of activity of a radioactive drug as
207 documented in:

- 208 (1) A written directive as specified in 7.11; or
- 209 (2) Accordance with the directions of the authorized user for procedures performed
210 pursuant to 7.30, 7.32, or 7.36.

211 "Prescribed dose" means:

- 212 (1) For gamma stereotactic radiosurgery, the total dose as documented in the written
213 directive;
- 214 (2) For teletherapy, the total dose and dose per fraction as documented in the
215 written directive;
- 216 (3) For manual brachytherapy, either the total source strength and exposure time or
217 the total dose, as documented in the written directive; or
- 218 (4) For remote brachytherapy afterloaders, the total dose and dose per fraction as
219 documented in the written directive.

220 "Pulsed dose-rate remote afterloader" (PDR) means a special type of remote afterloading device
221 that uses a single source capable of delivering dose rates (at the specified distance) in the "high
222 dose-rate" range, but:

- 223 (1) Is approximately one-tenth of the activity of typical high dose-rate remote
224 afterloader sources; and
- 225 (2) Is used to simulate the radiobiology of a low dose rate treatment by inserting the
226 source for a given fraction of each hour.

227 "Radiation safety officer" (RSO) means, for the purposes of Part 7, an individual who has
228 demonstrated sufficient knowledge to apply radiation protection regulations appropriately, who in
229 accord with 7.7 has been assigned such responsibility by the licensee, and who meets the
230 requirements in Appendix 7A; or

- 231 (1) Is identified as a Radiation Safety Officer on:
- 232 a. A specific medical use license issued by the Department, NRC, or
233 Agreement State; or
- 234 b. A medical use permit issued by an NRC master material licensee.

Commented [JJ37]: Definition updated, consistent with 2018 amendments to [10 CFR Part 35.2](#).

The changes to this definition incorporate the Associate Radiation Safety Officer term as defined earlier in this section.

The reference to preceptors for nuclear medicine technologists is removed as this term is proposed for removal from Appendix 7N. The reference to preceptors for radiation therapy technologists is excluded since that term is only used in Appendix 7O which is proposed for deletion (in its entirety).

NRC Compatibility D
NRC [RATS 2018-1](#)

235 ~~"Radiation therapy technologist" (RTT) means an individual who meets the requirements of~~
 236 ~~Appendix 7O and is under the supervision of an authorized user to perform procedures and apply~~
 237 ~~radiation emitted from sealed radioactive sources to human beings for therapeutic purposes.~~

238 ~~"Radiation therapy technology" means the science and art of applying radiation emitted from~~
 239 ~~sealed radioactive sources to patients or human research subjects for therapeutic purposes.~~

240 "Radioactive drug" means any chemical compound containing radioactive material that may be
 241 used on or administered to patients or human research subjects as an aid in the diagnosis,
 242 treatment, or prevention of disease or other abnormal condition.

243 "Sealed source" means radioactive material that is permanently bonded or fixed in a capsule or
 244 matrix designed to prevent release and dispersal of the radioactive material under the most
 245 severe conditions which are likely to be encountered in normal use and handling.

246 "Sealed Source and Device Registry" means the national registry that contains the registration
 247 certificates maintained by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, that summarize the radiation
 248 safety information for the sealed sources and devices and describe the licensing and use
 249 conditions approved for the product.

250 "Stereotactic radiosurgery" means the use of external radiation in conjunction with a stereotactic
 251 guidance device to precisely deliver a dose to a treatment site.

252 "Structured educational program" means an accredited educational program designed to impart
 253 particular knowledge and practical education through interrelated studies and supervised training.

254 "Teletherapy", as used in this part, means a method of radiation therapy in which collimated
 255 gamma rays are delivered at a distance from the patient or human research subject.

256 "Temporary job site", as used in Part 7, means a location where mobile medical services are
 257 confined to the mobile unit not at a licensed address of use.

258 "Therapeutic dosage" means a dosage of unsealed radioactive material that is intended to deliver
 259 a radiation dose to a patient or human research subject for palliative or curative treatment.

260 "Therapeutic dose" means a radiation dose delivered from a sealed source containing radioactive
 261 material to a patient or human research subject for palliative or curative treatment.

262 "Treatment site" means the anatomical description of the tissue intended to receive a radiation
 263 dose, as described in a written directive.

264 "Trunnion" means a support bar sometimes used as a bearing instead of a socket.

265 "Type of use" means use of radioactive material as specified under 7.30, 7.32, 7.36, 7.40, 7.42,
 266 7.48 or 7.62.

267 "Unit dosage" means a dosage that:

268 (1) Is obtained or prepared in accordance with the regulations for uses described in
 269 7.30, 7.32, or 7.36; and

270 (2) Is to be administered as a single dosage to a patient or human research subject
 271 without any further manipulation of the dosage after it is initially prepared.

272 "Written directive" means an authorized user's written order for the administration of radioactive
 273 material or radiation from radioactive material to a specific patient or human research subject, as
 274 specified in 7.11.

Commented [JSJ38]:

This definition is proposed for deletion as it is not used in the body of the rule, nor is it being used during licensing and compliance activities by the radiation program. The term is used in Appendix 7O, which is also proposed for deletion.

The term does not appear in 10 CFR 35.

(The term originated from [SSRCR Part Z](#) (2012).

Commented [JSJ39]:

This definition is not used in the body of the rule nor is it used in 10 CFR 35.

275 **GENERAL REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**276 7.3 ~~License Required.~~ License required.277 ~~7.3.1~~

278 7.3.1.1 A person ~~shall~~may manufacture, produce, ~~prepare,~~acquire, receive, possess, ~~prepare,~~
 279 use, or transfer radioactive material for medical use only in accordance with a specific
 280 license issued by the Department, an Agreement State or NRC, or as allowed in 7.3.1.1
 281 or 7.3.1.2.

282 **7.3.1.2 A specific license is not needed for an individual who:**

283 ~~7.3.1.(1) Unless prohibited by license condition, an individual may r~~Receives,
 284 possess, uses, or transfers radioactive material in accordance with the
 285 regulations ~~in this part~~ under the supervision of an authorized user as provided in
 286 7.10, ~~unless prohibited by license condition;~~ or

287 ~~7.3.1.(2) Unless prohibited by license condition, an individual may p~~Prepares
 288 unsealed radioactive material for medical use in accordance with the regulations
 289 ~~in this part~~ under the supervision of an authorized nuclear pharmacist or
 290 authorized user as provided in 7.10, ~~unless prohibited by license condition.~~

291 7.3.2 Provisions for the protection of Human Research Subjects.

292 A licensee may conduct research involving human subjects using radioactive material under the
 293 following conditions:

294 7.3.2.1 For research conducted, funded, supported, or regulated by a federal agency which has
 295 implemented The Federal Policy for the Protection of Human Subjects (Federal Policy),
 296 the licensee shall:

297 (1) Obtain prior informed consent from the human research subjects; and

298 (2) Obtain prior review and approval of the research activities by an "Institutional
 299 Review Board" in accordance with the meaning of these terms as defined and
 300 described in the Federal Policy; or

301 7.3.2.2 For research not conducted, funded, supported, or regulated by a federal agency which
 302 has implemented the Federal Policy, then:

303 (1) The licensee shall apply for and receive a specific amendment to its Department
 304 license before conducting such research. The amendment request shall include a
 305 written commitment that the licensee will, before conducting research:

306 ~~(a)-~~ Obtain prior informed consent from the human research subjects; and

307 ~~(b)-~~ Obtain prior review and approval of the research activities by an
 308 "Institutional Review Board" in accordance with the meaning of these
 309 terms as defined and described in the Federal Policy;

310 7.3.2.3 A licensee not authorized pursuant to 3.11 shall apply for and receive approval of a
 311 specific amendment to its Department license before conducting research involving
 312 human subjects;

313 7.3.2.4 The research involving human subjects authorized in 7.3.2 shall be conducted using
 314 radioactive material authorized for medical use in the license; and

Commented [JSJ40]: 7.3.1 is updated/realigned for consistency with the format and content of [10 CFR 35.11](#).

[NON-RATS ITEM]

315 7.3.2.5 Nothing in 7.3.2 relieves licensees from complying with the other requirements in Part 7.

316 7.3.3 Nothing in this part relieves the licensee from complying with applicable FDA, other federal, and
317 state requirements governing radioactive drugs or devices.

318 ~~7.3.4~~ Application for ~~L~~icense, ~~A~~amendment, or ~~R~~enewal.

319 7.3.4.1 An application ~~shall~~**must** be signed by the applicant's or licensee's management.

320 7.3.4.2 An application for a new or renewal license for medical use of radioactive material as
321 described in 7.30, 7.32, 7.36, 7.40, 7.42, 7.48 or 7.62 must be made by:

322 (1) Filing ~~an original a-completed~~ Department Form R-12 (7C) **that includes the**
323 **facility diagram, equipment, and training and experience qualifications of**
324 **the Radiation Safety Officer, Associate Radiation Safety Officer(s),**
325 **authorized user(s), authorized medical physicist(s), ophthalmic**
326 **physicist(s), and authorized nuclear pharmacist(s);** and

327 (2) Submitting procedures required by Form R-12 (7C), and 7.12, 7.15, 7.51, 7.58,
328 7.59, and 7.61, as applicable, and other procedures as requested by the
329 Department.

330 7.3.4.3 A request for a license amendment must be made by:

331 (1) Submitting an original amendment request in letter format.

332 (2) Submitting procedures required by 7.12, 7.15, 7.51, 7.58, 7.59, and 7.61, as
333 applicable, and other procedures as requested by the Department.

334 7.3.4.4 In addition to the requirements in 7.3.4.2 and 7.3.4.3, an application for a new license,
335 renewal license, or amendment for medical use of radioactive material as described in
336 7.62 must also include: ~~information regarding any radiation safety aspects of the medical~~
337 ~~use of the material that is not addressed in 7.1 through 7.29, as well as any specific~~
338 ~~information on:~~

339 ~~(1)~~ ~~Radiation safety precautions and instructions;~~ **Any additional aspects of the**
340 **medical use of the material that are applicable to radiation safety that are**
341 **not addressed in, or differ from:**

342 (a) **Section A through C (7.1 through 7.29);**

343 (b) **Sections D through H (recordkeeping requirements);**

344 (c) **Section I (7.65);**

345 (d) **Appendix 7A, 7B, 7C and 7P;**

346 ~~(2)~~ ~~Training and experience of proposed users;~~

347 ~~(2)~~ **Identification of and commitment to follow the applicable radiation safety**
348 **program requirements in Sections D through H that are appropriate for the**
349 **specific 7.62 medical use;**

350 (3) **Any additional specific information on:**

351 (a) **Radiation safety precautions and instructions;**

Commented [JSJ41]: 7.3.4 is updated for consistency with the wording of [10 CFR 35.12](#).

The revised language clarifies what information must be included in the application process, including the newly added Associate RSO and Ophthalmic physicist definitions.

NRC Compatibility D (all provisions within 7.3.4)
NRC [RATS 2018-1](#)

Commented [JSJ42]: Note: due to structural differences, the "Subparts" of 10 CFR Part 35 do not exactly parallel the "Sections" of Part 7.

[10 CFR 35.12\(d\)\(1\)](#) specifies that the license or amendment application include additional aspects applicable to radiation safety that are not addressed in subpart A through C, L, and M.

For reference:

- Subparts A through C of the CFR parallel Part 7 Sections A through C.

- Subpart B of the CFR also includes the training requirements of 35.50, 35.51, 35.55, and 35.57. For Part 7, these training requirements are found in Appendices 7A, 7B, 7C, and 7P, and are called out separately.

- Subpart B of the CFR also includes the recency of training requirements of 35.59 which is found in Section 71 (provision 7.65).

- Subpart L of the CFR contains the recordkeeping requirements which are found in Sections D through H of Part 7.

-Subpart M of the CFR contains the reporting requirements which are contained within Sections C through D of Part 7.

NRC Compatibility D

Commented [JSJ43]: Subparts D through H as referenced in the equivalent requirement of [10 CFR 35.12\(d\)\(2\)](#) parallel the requirements of Section D through H of Part 7.

- 352 (3) (b) Methodology for measurement of dosages or doses to be
353 administered to patients or human research subjects; and
- 354 (4) (c) Calibration, maintenance, and repair of instruments and
355 equipment necessary for radiation safety-; and
- 356 (4) Any other information requested by the Department in its review of
357 the application.
- 358 ~~7.3.4.5 The applicant or licensee shall also provide any other information requested by the~~
359 ~~Department in its review of the application.~~
- 360 7.3.4.65 An applicant that satisfies the requirements specified in 3.11 may apply for a
361 Type A specific license of broad scope.
- 362 7.3.5 Mobile Medical Service Administrative Requirements.
- 363 7.3.5.1 The Department shall license mobile medical services or clients of such services. The
364 mobile medical service shall be licensed if the service receives, uses or possesses
365 radioactive material. The client of the mobile medical service shall be licensed if the client
366 receives or possesses radioactive material to be used by a mobile medical service.
- 367 7.3.5.2 Mobile medical service licensees shall obtain a letter signed by the management of each
368 location where services are rendered that authorizes use of radioactive material at the
369 client's address of use. This letter shall clearly delineate the authority and responsibility of
370 both the client and the mobile medical service. If the client is licensed, the letter shall
371 document procedures for notification, receipt, storage and documentation of transfer of
372 radioactive material delivered to the client's address for use by the mobile medical
373 service.
- 374 7.3.5.3 A mobile medical service shall not have radioactive material delivered directly from the
375 manufacturer or the distributor to the client, unless the client has a license allowing
376 possession of the radioactive material. Radioactive material delivered to the client shall
377 be received and handled in conformance with the client's license.
- 378 7.3.5.4 A mobile medical service shall inform the client's management who is on site at each
379 client's address of use at the time that radioactive material is being administered.
- 380 7.3.5.5 A licensee providing mobile medical services shall retain the letter required in 7.3.5.2 for
381 3 years after the last provision of service.
- 382 7.3.5.6 A mobile medical service licensee shall, at a minimum, maintain the following documents
383 on each mobile unit:
- 384 (1) The current operating and emergency procedures;
- 385 (2) A copy of the license;
- 386 (3) Copies of the letter required by 7.3.5.2;
- 387 (4) Current calibration records for each survey instrument and diagnostic equipment
388 or dose delivery device in use; and
- 389 (5) Survey records covering uses associated with the mobile unit during, at a
390 minimum, the preceding 30 calendar days.

Commented [JSJ44]: Provision replaced by revised 7.3.4.4(4).

391 7.3.5.7 The mobile medical service shall designate and manage each area of use in the client's
 392 facility as a restricted area while radioactive material is present. For each location where
 393 radioactive materials will be routinely used, the licensee shall provide to the Department:

- 394 (1) A diagram of the location of use, including information about the placement of
 395 required postings; and
- 396 (2) Calculation(s) or survey(s) results that demonstrate compliance with applicable
 397 dose limits in 4.14 and 4.15 at the location of use.

398 7.3.5.8 The mobile medical service shall ensure that:

- 399 (1) Supervision by an authorized user is in accordance with 7.10.1;
- 400 (2) Radiation exposures to the client's personnel working in the client facility are:
- 401 (a) Below the dose limits to members of the public listed in 4.14; or
- 402 (b) The client's personnel are instructed as described in 10.3 and monitored
 403 for exposure in accordance with 4.18 unless the licensee can
 404 demonstrate that 4.18 does not apply.

405 7.3.5.9 A mobile medical service licensee shall maintain all records required by Parts 4 and 7 of
 406 these regulations at a location within the Department's jurisdiction that is:

- 407 (1) A single address of use:
- 408 (a) Identified as the records retention location; and
- 409 (b) Staffed at all reasonable hours by individual(s) authorized to provide the
 410 Department with access for purposes of inspection; or
- 411 (2) When no address of use is identified on the license for records retention, the
 412 mobile unit:
- 413 (a) Identified in the license; and
- 414 (b) Whose current client's address of use and area of use schedule is
 415 reported to the Department.

416 **7.3.6** A licensee possessing a Type A specific license of broad scope for medical use, **issued under**
 417 **Part 3 of these regulations** is exempt from:

418 7.3.6.1 The provisions of 7.3.4.4 regarding the need to file an amendment to the license for
 419 medical uses of radioactive material as described in 7.62;

420 7.3.6.2 The provisions of 7.4.2 regarding the need to file an amendment before permitting
 421 anyone to work as an authorized user, an authorized nuclear pharmacist or an authorized
 422 medical physicist under the license;

423 **7.3.6.3** The provisions of 7.4.5 regarding additions to or changes in the areas of use at the
 424 addresses ~~specified~~**identified in the application or on** the license;

425 7.3.6.4 The provisions of 7.5.1 regarding notification to the Department for new authorized users,
 426 new authorized nuclear pharmacists and new authorized medical physicists;

Commented [JJ45]: Section updated for consistency with 2018 amendments to [10 CFR 35.15](#).
 NRC Compatibility D (all of 10 CFR 35.15)

Commented [JJ46]: Updated for consistency with 10 CFR 35.15(c).

427 **7.3.6.5** The provisions of 7.5.2.1 for an authorized user, an authorized nuclear pharmacist,
428 an authorized medical physicist or an ophthalmic physicist;

Commented [JJ47]: Added for consistency with 10 CFR 35.15(e).

429 **7.3.6.6** The provisions of 7.5.2.5; and

Commented [JJ48]: Added for consistency with 10 CFR 35.15(f).

430 7.3.6.57 The provisions of 7.14 regarding suppliers for sealed sources.

431 7.3.7 The Department may, upon application of any interested person or upon its own initiative, grant
432 such exemptions from the regulations in Part 7 as it determines are authorized by law and will not
433 endanger life or property or the common defense and security and are otherwise in the public
434 interest.

435 **7.4** License Amendments.

Commented [JSJ49]: Language updates in section 7.4 are made consistent with 2018 changes to [10 CFR Part 35.13](#).

436 A licensee shall apply for and ~~shall have received~~ **must receive** a license amendment ~~before the~~
437 ~~licensee~~:

The recent revisions to 10 CFR Part 35 and this section apply the ophthalmic physicist designation.

438 7.4.1 ~~Before it receives~~ **Receives**, prepares, or uses radioactive material for a type of use that is
439 permitted under this part but ~~that~~ is not authorized on the licensee's current license issued
440 ~~pursuant to~~ **under** this part;

NRC Compatibility D
NCR [RATS 2018-1](#)

441 7.4.2 ~~Before it permits~~ **Permits** anyone to work as an authorized user, authorized medical physicist,
442 **ophthalmic physicist**, or an authorized nuclear pharmacist under the license, ~~except: in~~
443 ~~accordance with the training and experience requirements specified in:~~

444 **7.4.2.1** ~~Appendix 7D through Appendix 7M for an authorized user for a specific type of use of~~
445 ~~radioactive material;~~ **For an authorized user, an individual who meets the**
446 **requirements in Appendix 7P and one or more of the following: Section 7D1 of**
447 **Appendix D, Section 7E1 of Appendix E, Section 7F1 of Appendix F, Section 7G1 of**
448 **Appendix G, Section 7H1 of Appendix H, Section 7K1 of Appendix K, Section 7J1**
449 **of Appendix J, or Section 7M1 of Appendix M;**

Commented [JSJ50]: For cross reference to 10 CFR 35:

- 7.65 = 10 CFR 35.59 (recentness of training)
- App 7D = 10 CFR 35.190 (uptake, dilution, excretion)
- App 7E = 10 CFR 35.290 (imaging and localization)
- App 7F = 10 CFR 35.390 (unsealed - written dir. req)
- App 7G = 10 CFR 35.392 (I-131 < 33 mCi)
- App 7H = 10 CFR 35.394 (I-131 > 33 mCi)
- App 7K = 10 CFR 35.490 (manual brachytherapy)
- App 7J = 10 CFR 35.590 (sources for diagnosis)
- App 7M = 10 CFR 35.690 (afterloaders, GSR)

450 **7.4.2.2** ~~Appendix 7B for an authorized medical physicist;~~ **For an authorized nuclear**
451 **pharmacist, an individual who meets the requirements in Section 7C1 of Appendix**
452 **7C and 7.65;**

453 **7.4.2.3** ~~Appendix 7C for an authorized nuclear pharmacist; and~~ **For an authorized medical**
454 **physicist, an individual who meets the requirements in Section 7B1 of Appendix**
455 **7B and 7.65;**

Commented [JSJ51]:
App 7C = 10 CFR 35.55 (auth nuclear pharmacist)

Commented [JSJ52]:
App 7B = 10 CFR 35.51 (authorized medical phys)

456 **7.4.2.4** An individual who is identified as an authorized user, an authorized nuclear
457 pharmacist, authorized medical physicist, or an ophthalmic physicist on:

- 458 (1) A NRC or Agreement State license or other equivalent permit or license
459 recognized by the Department that authorizes the use of radioactive
460 material in medical use or in the practice of nuclear pharmacy;
- 461 (2) A permit issued by a NRC or Agreement State specific license of broad
462 scope that is authorized to permit the use of radioactive material in medical
463 use or in the practice of nuclear pharmacy;
- 464 (3) On a permit issued by a NRC master material licensee that is authorized to
465 permit the use of radioactive material in medical use or in the practice of
466 nuclear pharmacy; or
- 467 (4) By a commercial nuclear pharmacy that has been authorized to identify
468 authorized nuclear pharmacists.

469 **7.4.2.5 A physician, podiatrist, or dentist who used only accelerator-produced radioactive**
 470 **materials, discrete sources of radium-226, or both, for medical uses or a nuclear**
 471 **pharmacist who used only accelerator-produced radioactive materials in the**
 472 **practice of nuclear pharmacy at a Government agency or Federally recognized**
 473 **Indian Tribe before November 30, 2007 or at all other locations of use before**
 474 **August 8, 2009, or an earlier date as noticed by the NRC, and for only those**
 475 **materials and uses performed before these dates.**

476 **7.4.3 Before it C**changes a Radiation Safety Officer, except as provided in ~~7.7.67.7.3~~;

477 **7.4.4 Before it permits anyone to work as an Associate Radiation Safety Officer, or before the**
 478 **Radiation Safety Officer assigns duties to an Associate Radiation Safety Officer that differ**
 479 **from those for which this individual is authorized on the license;**

Commented [JSJ53]: Added for consistency with [10 CFR 35.13\(d\)](#).

480 **7.4.45 Before it R**receives radioactive material in excess of the amount or in a different physical or
 481 **chemical form, or receives a different radionuclide than is authorized on the license;**

482 **7.4.56 Adds to or changes the area(s) of use or address(es) of use identified in the application or on the**
 483 **license, except as specified in 7.5.2.4; and Before it adds to or changes the areas of use**
 484 **identified in the application or on the license, including areas used in accordance with**
 485 **either 7.30 or 7.32 if the change includes addition or relocation of either an area where PET**
 486 **radionuclides are produced or a PET radioactive drug delivery line from the PET**
 487 **radionuclide/PET radioactive drug production area. Other areas of use where radioactive**
 488 **material is used only in accordance with either 7.30 or 7.32 are exempt;**

489 **7.4.7 Before it changes the address(es) of use identified in the application or on the license;**

490 **7.4.68 Before it C**changes statements, representations, and procedures which are incorporated into the
 491 **license; or**

492 **7.4.79 Before it R**releases licensed facilities for unrestricted use.

493 **7.4.10 Before it revises procedures required by 7.51, 7.58, 7.59, and 7.61, as applicable, where**
 494 **such revision reduces radiation safety; and**

Commented [JSJ54]:
 7.51 = 10 CFR 35.610
 7.58 = 10 CFR 35.642
 7.59 = 10 CFR 35.643
 7.61 = 10 CFR 35.645

495 **7.4.11 Before it receives a sealed source from a different manufacturer or of a different model**
 496 **number than authorized by its license unless the sealed source is used for manual**
 497 **brachytherapy, is listed in the Sealed Source and Device Registry, and is in a quantity and**
 498 **for an isotope authorized by the license.**

Commented [JJ55]: Updated for consistency with 2018 amendments to [10 CFR 35.14\(a\)](#).

499 **7.5 Notifications and maintenance of records.**

The proposed language allows for a 30 day window in which documentation must be provided to the Department. Consistent with 7.4.2, certain individuals may work under the license prior to the licensee providing the necessary documentation.

500 **7.5.1 A licensee shall provide to the Department required documentation of adequate radiation safety**
 501 **training and experience under Appendix 7B for each authorized medical physicist pursuant to**
 502 **7.4.2, under Appendix 7C for each authorized nuclear pharmacist, and under the applicable**
 503 **appendix of Appendix 7D through Appendix 7M for each individual authorized user. A licensee**
 504 **shall provide the Department, no later than 30 days after the date that the licensee permits**
 505 **an individual to work under the provisions of 7.4.2 as an authorized user, authorized**
 506 **medical physicist, ophthalmic physicist, or authorized nuclear pharmacist:**

NRC Compatibility D

Commented [JSJ56]: 7.4.2 = 10 CFR 35.13(b)

Commented [JJ57]: Added for consistency with [10 CFR 35.14\(a\)\(1\)](#).

507 **7.5.1.1 A copy of the board certification and, as appropriate, verification of completion of:**

7.5.1.1(1) = 35.14(a)(1)(i)
 7.5.1.1(2) = 35.14(a)(1)(ii)
 7.5.1.1(3) = 35.14(a)(1)(iii)

508 (1) **Training for the authorized medical physicist under 7B3 of Appendix 7B;**

NRC Compatibility D

509 (2) **Any additional case experience required in 7F2.1(2)(f) of Appendix 7F for an**
 510 **authorized user under 7.36; or**

CROSS REFERENCES:
 7B3 = 10 CFR 35.51(c)
 7F2.1(2)(f) = 10 CFR 35.390(b)(1)(ii)(G)
 7.36 = 10 CFR 35.300
 7M3 = 10 CFR 35.690(c)
 7.48 = 10 CFR 35.600

511 (3) Device specific training in 7M3 of Appendix 7M for the authorized user
512 under 7.48; or

513 **7.5.1.2** A copy of the Department, NRC or Agreement State license, the permit issued by a
514 NRC master material licensee, the permit issued by a NRC or Agreement State
515 licensee of broad scope, the permit issued by a NRC master material license broad
516 scope permittee, or documentation that only accelerator-produced radioactive
517 materials, discrete sources of radium-226, or both, were used for medical use or in
518 the practice of nuclear pharmacy at a Government agency or Federally recognized
519 Indian Tribe before November 30, 2007, or at all other locations of use before
520 August 8, 2009, or an earlier date as noticed by the NRC for each individual whom
521 the licensee permits to work under the provisions of this section.

Commented [JJ58]: Added for consistency with [10 CFR 35.14\(a\)\(2\)](#)

NRC Compatibility D

522 **7.5.2** A licensee shall notify the Department in writing ~~within~~ **no later than** 30 days after:

Commented [JJ59]: Updated for consistency with [10 CFR 35.14\(b\)](#).

NRC Compatibility D

523 7.5.2.1 An authorized user, ~~an authorized medical physicist authorized nuclear pharmacist, a~~
524 **Radiation Safety Officer, an Associate Radiation Safety Officer, an authorized**
525 ~~nuclear pharmacist medical physicist, or Radiation Safety Officer~~ **ophthalmic physicist**
526 permanently discontinues performance of duties under the license or has a name
527 change;

528 **7.5.2.2** The licensee permits an individual qualified to be a Radiation Safety Officer under
529 Appendix 7A and 7.65 to function as a temporary Radiation Safety Officer and to
530 perform the functions of a Radiation Safety Officer in accordance with 7.7.6.

Commented [JSJ60]:
CROSS REFERENCES:
7A = 35.50
7.65 = 35.59
7.7.6 = 35.24(c)

531 7.5.2.23 The licensee's mailing address changes;

532 7.5.2.34 The licensee's name changes, but the name change does not constitute a
533 transfer of control of the license as described in 3.15.2 of these regulations; or

534 7.5.2.45 The licensee has added to or changed the areas **of use identified in the**
535 **application or on the license** where radioactive material is used in accordance
536 with ~~either 7.30 and/or 7.32~~ **if the change does not include addition or**
537 **relocation of either an area where PET radionuclides are produced or a PET**
538 **radioactive drug delivery line from the PET radionuclide/PET radioactive**
539 **drug production area.; or**

540 **7.5.2.6** The licensee obtains a sealed source for use in manual brachytherapy from a
541 ~~different manufacturer or with a different model number than authorized by its~~
542 **license for which it did not require a license amendment as provided in 7.4.11. The**
543 **notification must include the manufacturer and model number of the sealed**
544 **source, the isotope, and the quantity per sealed source.**

Commented [JSJ61]: CROSS REFERENCE:
7.4.11 = 10 CFR 35.13(i)

545 **7.5.3** The licensee shall submit the documents required in 7.5.1 and 7.5.2 to the Department.

546 **7.5.34** Maintenance of Records.

547 Each record required by this part must be legible throughout the retention period specified by
548 each Department regulation. The record may be the original, a reproduced copy, or a microform
549 provided that the copy or microform is authenticated by authorized personnel and the microform
550 is capable of producing a clear copy throughout the required retention period. The record may
551 also be stored in electronic media with the capability for producing legible, accurate, and
552 complete records during the required retention period. Records such as letters, drawings, and
553 specifications must include all pertinent information such as stamps, initials, and signatures. The
554 licensee shall maintain adequate safeguards against tampering with and loss of records.

555 **7.6** License ~~issuance~~.

- 556 7.6.1 The Department shall issue a license for the medical use of radioactive material if:
- 557 7.6.1.1 The applicant has filed Department Form R-12 in accordance with the instructions in
558 7.3.4;
- 559 7.6.1.2 The applicant has paid any applicable fee;
- 560 7.6.1.3 The applicant meets the requirements of Part 3 of these regulations; and
- 561 7.6.1.4 The Department finds the applicant equipped and committed to observe the safety
562 standards established by the Department in these regulations for the protection of the
563 public health and safety.
- 564 7.6.2 The Department shall issue a license for mobile services if the applicant:
- 565 7.6.2.1 Meets the requirements in 7.6.1, and in particular 7.3.5; and
- 566 7.6.2.2 Assures that individuals to whom radioactive drugs or radiation from implants containing
567 radioactive material will be administered may be released following treatment in
568 accordance with 7.26.

569 **ADDITIONAL OVERALL REQUIREMENTS**

570 **Section B – General Administrative Requirements**

571 **7.7 Authority and Responsibilities for the Radiation Protection Program**

- 572 7.7.1 In addition to the radiation protection program requirements of 4.5 of these regulations, a
573 licensee's management ~~must~~ shall approve in writing:
- 574 7.7.1.1 Requests for license application, renewal, or amendments before submittal to the
575 Department;
- 576 7.7.1.2 Any individual before allowing that individual to work as an authorized user, authorized
577 nuclear pharmacist or authorized medical physicist; and
- 578 7.7.1.3 Radiation protection program changes that do not require a license amendment and are
579 permitted under 7.7.

580 **7.7.2** A licensee's management shall appoint a Radiation Safety Officer (RSO), who agrees in writing to
581 be responsible for implementing the radiation safety program. The licensee, through the RSO,
582 shall ensure that radiation safety activities are being performed in accordance with licensee-
583 approved procedures and regulatory requirements. **A licensee's management may appoint, in
584 writing, one or more Associate Radiation Safety Officers (ARSO) to support the RSO. The
585 RSO, with written agreement of the licensee's management, must assign the specific
586 duties and tasks to each ARSO. These duties and tasks are restricted to the types of use
587 for which the ARSO is listed on a license. The RSO may delegate duties and tasks to the
588 ARSO but shall not delegate the authority or responsibilities for implementing the
589 radiation protection program.**

590 **7.7.3** **For up to 60 days each year, a licensee may permit an individual qualified to be a
591 Radiation Safety Officer, under Appendix 7A and 7.65, to function as a temporary
592 Radiation Safety Officer and to perform the functions of a Radiation Safety Officer, as
593 provided in 7.7.6, if the licensee takes the actions required in 7.7.2, 7.7.5, 7.7.6, and 7.7.7
594 and notifies the Department in accordance with 7.5.2.**

Commented [JSJ62]: Section 7.7 is updated, consistent with 2018 updates to [10 CFR 35.24](#)
NRC RATS 2018-1

Commented [JJ63]: Provision updated, consistent with 2018 updates to [10 CFR 35.24\(b\)](#)

The amended language introduces the new Associate Radiation Safety Officer terminology and associated requirements.

NRC RATS 2018-1
NRC Compatibility: H&S (7.7.2 / 35.24(b))

Commented [JSJ64]: Provision 7.7.3 revised, consistent with [10 CFR 35.24\(c\)](#). This provision replaces current 7.7.6.

CROSS REFERENCES:
Appendix 7A = [10 CFR 35.50](#)
7.65 = [10 CFR 35.59](#)

7.7.2 = [10 CFR 35.24\(b\)](#)
7.7.5 = [10 CFR 35.24\(e\)](#)
7.7.6 = [10 CFR 35.24\(g\)](#)
7.7.7 = [10 CFR 35.24\(h\)](#)
7.5.2 = [10 CFR 35.35.14\(b\)](#)

NRC RATS 2018-1
NRC Compatibility: D (7.7.3 / 35.24(c))

595 ~~7.7.4~~ A licensee may simultaneously appoint more than one temporary Radiation Safety Officer
 596 in accordance with 7.7.3, if needed to ensure that the licensee has a temporary Radiation
 597 Safety Officer that satisfies the requirements to be a Radiation Safety Officer for each of
 598 the different types of uses of byproduct material permitted by the license.

Commented [JSJ65]: Provision 7.7.4 added, consistent with [10 CFR 35.24\(d\)](#). This provision was previously omitted from Colorado rule.

CROSS REFERENCE:
 7.7.3 = [10 CFR 35.24\(c\)](#)

599 ~~7.7.35~~ A licensee shall establish in writing the authority, duties, and responsibilities of the Radiation
 600 Safety Officer, and of the Alternate RSO, if required. A licensee shall establish the authority,
 601 duties, and responsibilities of the Radiation Safety Officer in writing.

Commented [JSJ66]: Language revised for consistency with the phrasing of [10 CFR 35.24\(e\)](#). No change in requirements.

NRC Compatibility D

602 7.7.46 A licensee shall provide the Radiation Safety Officer sufficient authority, organizational freedom,
 603 time, resources, and management prerogative, to:

604 7.7.46.1 Identify radiation safety problems;

605 7.7.46.2 Initiate, recommend, or provide corrective actions;

606 7.7.46.3 Stop unsafe operations; and

607 7.7.46.4 Verify implementation of corrective actions.

608 ~~7.7.5~~ A license shall retain a record of actions taken pursuant to 7.7.1, 7.7.2 and 7.7.3 for 5 years,
 609 including:

Commented [JSJ67]: This provision has been replaced by new 7.7.7.

NRC Compatibility D

610 7.7.5.1 A summary of the actions taken (and a signature of licensee management) in accordance
 611 with 7.7.1;

612 7.7.5.2 A signed copy of the RSO's agreement (including the signature of the RSO and licensee
 613 management) to be responsible for implementing the radiation safety program, as
 614 required by 7.7.2; and

615 7.7.5.3 A current copy of the authorities, duties and responsibilities of the RSO as required by
 616 7.7.3.

617 ~~7.7.7~~ A licensee shall retain a record of actions taken under 7.7.1, 7.7.2, and 7.7.5 as follows:
 618 Records of authority and responsibilities for radiation protection programs.

Commented [JSJ68]: This provision combines the requirements found in [10 CFR 35.24\(h\)](#) and [10 CFR 35.2024](#).

Provision 7.7.7.3 is new to 10 CFR 35 as a result of the 2018 CFR changes, and addresses the recordkeeping requirements pertaining to the (new) Associate Radiation Safety Officer position.

NRC RATS 2018-1
 NRC Compatibility D

CROSS REFERENCES:
 7.7.1 = 10 CFR 35.24(a)
 7.7.2 = 10 CFR 35.24(b)
 7.7.5 = 10 CFR 35.24(e)

619 7.7.7.1 A licensee shall retain a record of actions taken by the licensee's management in
 620 accordance with 7.7.1 for 5 years. The record must include a summary of the
 621 actions taken and a signature of licensee management.

622 7.7.7.2 The licensee shall retain a copy of both authority, duties, and responsibilities of
 623 the Radiation Safety Officer as required by 7.7.5, and a signed copy of each
 624 Radiation Safety Officer's agreement to be responsible for implementing the
 625 radiation safety program, as required by 7.7.2, for the duration of the license. The
 626 records must include the signature of the Radiation Safety Officer and licensee
 627 management.

628 7.7.7.3 For each Associate Radiation Safety Officer appointed under 7.7.2, the licensee
 629 shall retain, for 5 years after the Associate Radiation Safety Officer is removed
 630 from the license, a copy of the written document appointing the Associate
 631 Radiation Safety Officer signed by the licensee's management.

632 ~~7.7.6~~ For up to sixty days each year, a licensee may permit an authorized user or an individual qualified
 633 to be a radiation safety officer to function as a temporary Radiation Safety Officer and to perform
 634 the functions of a Radiation Safety Officer, as provided in 7.7.4, provided the licensee takes the
 635 actions required in 7.7.2, 7.7.3, 7.7.4 and 7.7.5.
 636

Commented [JJ69]: This provision is replaced by NEW 7.7.3 (above).

637 ~~A licensee may simultaneously appoint more than one temporary RSO, if needed, to ensure that~~
 638 ~~the licensee has a temporary RSO that satisfies the requirements to be an RSO for each of the~~
 639 ~~different uses of radioactive material permitted by the license.~~

Commented [JSJ70]: This provision is replaced by NEW 7.7.4 (above).

640 7.8 Radiation ~~S~~safety ~~C~~committee.

641 7.8.1 Licensees that are authorized for one or more different types of radioactive material use under
 642 7.36, 7.42, 7.48, or 7.62 shall establish a Radiation Safety Committee to oversee all uses of
 643 radioactive material permitted by the license.

644 7.8.2 The Committee shall:

645 7.8.2.1 Include:

- 646 (1) An authorized user of each type of use permitted by the license;
- 647 (2) The Radiation Safety Officer
- 648 (3) A representative of the nursing service
- 649 (4) A representative of management who is neither an authorized user nor a
 650 Radiation Safety Officer; and
- 651 (5) Other members as the licensee deems appropriate.

652 7.8.2.2 Meet as necessary, but at a minimum shall meet at intervals not to exceed 6 months.

653 7.8.2.3 Maintain minutes of each meeting, including:

- 654 (1) The date of the meeting;
- 655 (2) Members present;
- 656 (3) Members absent; and
- 657 (4) Summary of deliberations and discussions.

658 7.9 Radiation ~~P~~rotection ~~P~~rogram ~~C~~changes.

659 7.9.1 A licensee may revise its radiation protection program without Department approval if:

660 7.9.1.1 The revision does not require an amendment under 7.4;

661 7.9.1.2 The revision is in compliance with the regulations and the license;

662 7.9.1.3 The revision has been reviewed and approved by the Radiation Safety Officer, licensee
 663 management and licensee's Radiation Safety Committee (if applicable); and

664 7.9.1.4 The affected individuals are instructed on the revised program before the changes are
 665 implemented.

666 7.9.2 A licensee shall retain a record of each change for 5 years, including

667 7.9.2.1 A copy of the old and new procedures;

668 7.9.2.2 The effective date of the change; and

669 7.9.2.2 The signature of the licensee management that reviewed and approved the change.

670 7.10 Supervision.

671 **7.10.1** A licensee that permits the receipt, possession, use, or transfer of radioactive material by an
672 individual under the supervision of an authorized user as allowed by ~~7.3.27.3.1.2(1)~~ shall:

673 7.10.1.1 In addition to the requirements of 10.3 of these regulations, instruct the
674 supervised individual in the licensee's written radiation protection procedures,
675 written directive procedures, regulations of Part 7, and license conditions with
676 respect to the use of radioactive material; and:

677 7.10.1.2 Require the supervised individual to follow the instructions of the supervising
678 authorized user for medical uses of radioactive material, written radiation
679 protection procedures, written directive procedures, regulations of Part 7, and
680 license conditions with respect to the medical use of radioactive material.

681 **7.10.2** A licensee that permits the preparation of radioactive material for medical use by an individual
682 under the supervision of an authorized nuclear pharmacist or physician who is an authorized
683 user, as allowed by ~~7.3.37.3.1.2(2)~~, shall:

684 7.10.2.1 In addition to the requirements of 10.3, instruct the supervised individual in the
685 preparation of radioactive material for medical use, as appropriate to that
686 individual's use of radioactive material; and

687 7.10.2.2 Require the supervised individual to follow the instructions of the supervising
688 authorized user or authorized nuclear pharmacist regarding the preparation of
689 radioactive material for medical use, the written radiation protection procedures,
690 the regulations of Part 7, and license conditions.

691 7.10.3 Unless physical presence as described in other sections of Part 7 is required, a licensee who
692 permits supervised activities under 7.10.1 and 7.10.2 shall require an authorized user to be
693 immediately available by telephone within ten minutes to communicate with the supervised
694 individual, unless otherwise authorized by the Department with prior written approval.

695 7.10.4 A licensee who permits supervised activities under 7.10.1 and 7.10.2 is responsible for the acts
696 and omissions of the supervising authorized user and supervised individual(s).

697 **7.10.5** A licensee who permits supervised activities under 7.10.1 and 7.10.2 shall require that the
698 administration of radioactive material or radiation from radioactive material under the
699 supervision of an authorized user be performed only by:

700 **7.10.5.1** A physician;

701 **7.10.5.2** An individual who meets the requirements of Appendix 7B or 7N;

702 **7.10.5.3** An individual in training in medical physics while under personal
703 supervision of an individual meeting the requirements of Appendix 7B;

704 **7.10.5.4** An individual in training in nuclear medicine technology while under
705 personal supervision of an individual meeting the requirements of
706 Appendix 7N; or

707 **7.10.5.5** An individual otherwise authorized in writing by the Department, or through
708 license condition(s).

709 7.11 Written Directives.

Commented [JJ71]: Updated to correct prior cross-reference and typographical errors and align with the renumbering of section 7.3.1. Formatting and alignment corrections are also made to this section.

Commented [JJ72]: Updated to correct a prior cross-reference error and align with the renumbering of section 7.3.1.

Commented [JSJ73]:
This is a new proposed requirement intended to strengthen the requirements for persons who most often administer radioactive materials or radiation to patients while under the supervision of an authorized user physician named on the license. Such individuals may include physicians who may be training on a particular type of use and are not yet named as authorized users on a license for that material; authorized medical physicists; and nuclear medicine technologists.

As a result of stakeholder feedback, the originally proposed language is modified and expanded to include individuals in training for medical physics and nuclear medicine and to permit case-by-case authorizations for certain allied health and medical professionals who may be involved with administration of radioactive materials. The Department recognizes that certain medical procedures may involve administration of radioactive materials under the supervision of an AU by persons other than a physician in training, authorized medical physicist, or nuclear medicine technologist. These other individuals may include neurodiagnostic technicians trained to perform injections during seizures, or other individuals who may be involved in sentinel node procedures. The proposed provision provides a mechanism for licensees to request and be granted authorization for individuals who do not meet the requirements of 7.10.5.1 through 7.10.5.4.

In all instances, the administration of radioactive materials is performed under the supervision of an authorized user named on the license in accordance with the requirements of 7.10.

This requirement is Colorado specific and is not found in 10 CFR 35.

710 7.11.1 A written directive must be dated and signed by an authorized user, including the signatory's
711 printed or typed name, ~~prior to before~~ the administration of:

712 7.11.1.1 I-131 sodium iodide greater than 1.11 MBq (30 µCi), or

713 7.11.1.2 Any therapeutic dosage of radioactive material, or

714 7.11.1.3 Any therapeutic dose of radiation from radioactive material.

715 ~~If, because of the emergent nature of the patient's condition, a delay in order to provide a~~
716 ~~written directive would jeopardize the patient's health, an oral directive is acceptable. The~~
717 ~~information contained in the oral directive must be documented as soon as possible in~~
718 ~~writing in the patient's record. A written directive must be prepared within 48 hours of the~~
719 ~~oral directive.~~

720 7.11.2 The written directive must contain the patient or human research subject's name and the
721 following:

722 7.11.2.1 For an administration of a dosage of radioactive drug containing radioactive
723 material, the name of the radioactive drug containing radioactive material,
724 dosage, and route of administration;

725 7.11.2.2 For gamma stereotactic radiosurgery, the total dose, treatment site, and values
726 for the target coordinate settings per treatment for each anatomically distinct
727 treatment site;

728 7.11.2.3 For teletherapy, the total dose, dose per fraction, number of fractions, and
729 treatment site;

730 7.11.2.4 For high dose rate remote afterloading brachytherapy, the radionuclide,
731 treatment site, dose per fraction, number of fractions, and total dose; ~~or~~

732 **7.11.2.5 For permanent implant brachytherapy:**

733 (1) **Before implantation: the treatment site, the radionuclide, and the total**
734 **source strength: and**

735 (2) **After implantation but before the patient leaves the post treatment recovery**
736 **area: the treatment site, the number of sources implanted, the total source**
737 **strength implanted, and the date; or**

738 7.11.2.56 For all other brachytherapy, including LDR, MDR, and PDR:

739 (1) ~~Prior to Before~~ implantation: ~~the~~ treatment site, ~~the~~ radionuclide, and dose; and

740 (2) After implantation but ~~prior to before~~ completion of the procedure: the
741 ~~radioisotope~~ radionuclide; treatment site; number of sources; ~~and~~ total source
742 strength and exposure time (or the total dose); ~~and date~~.

743 ~~7.11.3 If, because of the emergent nature of the patient's condition, a delay in order to provide a written~~
744 ~~directive would jeopardize the patient's health, an oral directive will be acceptable, provided that~~
745 ~~the information contained in the oral directive is documented as soon as possible in writing in the~~
746 ~~patient's record and a written directive is prepared within 48 hours of the oral directive.~~

747 7.11.43 A written revision to an existing written directive may be made ~~provided that~~ if the revision is dated
748 and signed by an authorized user ~~prior to before~~ the administration of the dosage of ~~radioactive~~

Commented [JJ74]: Updated for consistency with the 2018 amendments to [10 CFR 35.40\(a\)](#).

NRC Compatibility H&S
NRC RATS 2018-1

Commented [JJ75]: This is not a new requirement but is relocated from prior Section 7.11.3 for consistency with the flow/format of [10 CFR 35.40](#).

Commented [JJ76]: Added for consistency with the 2018 amendments to [35.40\(b\)\(6\)](#).

The proposed language provides specific written directive requirements applicable to permanent implant brachytherapy consistent with federal rule. The proposed language primarily shifts the requirements from dose based criteria to activity (source strength/radioactivity) based criteria.

NRC RATS 2018-1
NRC Compatibility H&S

Commented [JJ77]: This provision is relocated to 7.11.1 for consistency with the flow/format of 10 CFR 35.40.

Commented [JJ78]: Updated for consistency with language of [10 CFR 35.40\(c\)\(1\)](#).

NRC Compatibility H&S

749 ~~drug-containing-unsealed~~ radioactive material, the brachytherapy dose, the gamma stereotactic
750 radiosurgery dose, the teletherapy dose, or the next fractional dose.

751 ~~7.11.5~~**7.11.3.1** If, because of the patient's condition, a delay in order to provide a written revision
752 to an existing written directive would jeopardize the patient's health, an oral
753 revision to an existing written directive ~~will be~~ acceptable. ~~provided that the~~
754 **The** oral revision ~~is~~**must be** documented as soon as possible in the patient's
755 record. ~~and a~~ **revised** written directive ~~is~~**must be** signed by the authorized user
756 within 48 hours of the oral revision.

Commented [JJ79]: Updated for consistency with [10 CFR 35.40\(c\)\(2\)](#).

NRC Compatibility H&S

757 7.11.64 The licensee shall retain a copy of each written directive and/or written revision to an existing
758 written directive for 3 years.

759 7.12 Procedures for ~~A~~administrations ~~R~~requiring a ~~W~~written ~~D~~irective.

760 7.12.1 For any administration requiring a written directive, the licensee shall develop, implement, and
761 maintain written procedures to provide high confidence that:

762 7.12.1.1 The patient's or human research subject's identity is verified before each
763 administration; and

764 7.12.1.2 Each administration is in accordance with the written directive.

765 ~~7.12.2~~ **The procedures required by 7.12.1 must, at At a minimum, the procedures required by 7.12.1**
766 **must** address the following items that are applicable for the licensee's use of radioactive material:

Commented [JJ80]: Updated for consistency with wording of [10 CFR 35.41\(b\)](#).

767 7.12.2.1 Verifying the identity of the patient or human research subject;

Commented [JSJ82]: Updated for consistency with wording of to [10 CFR 35.41\(b\)\(5\)](#).

768 ~~7.12.2.2~~ Verifying that the ~~specific details of the~~ administration ~~are~~is in accordance with
769 the treatment plan, if applicable, and the written directive;

[10 CFR 35.41\(b\)\(2\)](#).

Commented [JSJ82]: Consistent with the reformatting of 7.62, a reference to 7.62 is added.

770 7.12.2.3 Checking both manual and computer-generated dose calculations; ~~and~~

Ref: NRC Letter 02/20/2020

771 ~~7.12.2.4~~ Verifying that any computer-generated dose calculations are correctly transferred
772 into the consoles of therapeutic medical units authorized by 7.48 ~~or~~ **7.62**.

Commented [JJ83]: Added for consistency with 2018 changes to [10 CFR 35.41\(b\)\(5\)](#). This is a new provision in the CFR.

773 ~~7.12.2.5~~ **Determining if a medical event, as defined in 7.21, has occurred; and**

Requiring licensees to establish procedures to help evaluate for and report medical events allows the Department (and nationally, the NRC) to identify if similar issues/errors are occurring across facilities.

774 ~~7.12.2.6~~ **Determining, for a permanent implant brachytherapy, within 60 calendar**
775 **days from the date the implant was performed, the total source strength**
776 **administered outside of the treatment site compared to the total source**
777 **strength documented in the post-implantation portion of the written**
778 **directive, unless a written justification of patient unavailability is**
779 **documented.**

NRC [RATS 2018-1](#)
NRC Compatibility H&S

CROSS REFERENCE: 7.21 = [10 CFR 35.3045](#)

780 ~~7.12.3~~ **A licensee shall retain a copy of the procedures required under 7.12.1 for the duration of**
781 **the license.**

Commented [JJ84]: Added for consistency with 2018 changes to [10 CFR 35.41\(b\)\(6\)](#). This is a new provision in the CFR.

This requires licensees to include in their procedures, an evaluation of whether the placement of implanted sources is consistent with the post-implantation portion of the written directive.

782 7.13 Duties of ~~A~~authorized ~~U~~user and ~~A~~authorized ~~M~~medical ~~P~~hysicist.

NRC [RATS 2018-1](#)
NRC Compatibility H&S

783 7.13.1 A licensee shall assure that only authorized users for the type of radioactive material used:

784 7.13.1.1 Prescribe the radiopharmaceutical dosage and/or dose to be administered
785 through the issuance of a written directive or reference to the diagnostic clinical
786 procedures manual; and

Commented [JSJ85]: 35.41 Added for consistency with [10 CFR 35.41\(c\)](#) and the recordkeeping requirements of [10 CFR 35.2041](#). This provision was previously omitted from the rule.

NRC Compatibility D
[Non-RATS item]

787 7.13.1.2 Direct, as specified in 7.10 and 7.12, or in license conditions, the administration
788 of radioactive material for medical use to patients or human research subjects;

789 ~~7.13.1.3~~ Prepare and administer, or supervise the preparation and administration of
790 radioactive material for medical use, in accordance with ~~7.3.27.3.1.2(1), 7.3.37.3.1.2(2)~~
791 and 7.10;

Commented [JJ86]: Updated to correct prior cross-reference errors and align with the renumbering of section 7.3.1.

792 7.13.2 A licensee shall assure that only authorized medical physicists perform, as applicable:

793 7.13.2.1 Measurements and calculations as described in 7.41;

794 7.13.2.2 Full calibration measurements as described in 7.54, 7.55, and 7.56;

795 7.13.2.3 Periodic spot checks as described in 7.58, 7.59 and 7.61; and

796 7.13.2.4 Radiation surveys as described in 7.57.

797 ~~7.14~~ ~~Suppliers for Sealed Sources or Devices for Medical Use.~~ **Suppliers for sealed sources or**
798 **devices for medical use.**

Commented [JSJ87]: Minor changes to this provision, consistent with [10 CFR 35.49](#).

799 **For medical use, a licensee may only use:**

NRC Compatibility C
[NON-RATS ITEM]

800 7.14.1 Sealed sources or devices manufactured, labeled, packaged, and distributed in accordance with
801 a license issued pursuant to Part 3 of these regulations or the equivalent regulations of another
802 Agreement State, ~~a Licensing State~~ or the NRC;

803 7.14.2 Sealed source or devices non-commercially transferred from a Part 7 licensee or an Agreement
804 State **or NRC** medical use licensee; or

805 7.14.3 Teletherapy sources manufactured and distributed in accordance with a license issued pursuant
806 to Part 3 of these regulations, or the equivalent regulations of another Agreement State, ~~a~~
807 ~~Licensing State~~, or the NRC.

808 **SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS Section C – General Technical Requirements**

809 7.15 Quality Control of Diagnostic Equipment.

810 7.15.1 Each licensee shall establish written quality control procedures for all diagnostic equipment used
811 for radionuclide studies.

812 7.15.2 As a minimum, quality control procedures and frequencies shall be:

813 7.15.2.1 Those recommended by equipment manufacturers; or

814 7.15.2.2 Procedures which have been approved by the Department.

815 7.15.3 The licensee shall conduct quality control of diagnostic equipment in accordance with written
816 procedures.

817 7.15.4 A licensee shall retain a record of each quality control test required by the written quality control
818 procedures for 3 years.

819 7.16 ~~Possession, Use, and Testing of Instruments to Measure the Activity of Unsealed Radioactive~~
820 ~~Materials.~~ **Possession, use, and calibration of instruments used to measure the activity of**
821 **unsealed radioactive material.**

- 822 7.16.1 For direct measurements performed in accordance with 7.18, a licensee shall possess and use
823 instrumentation to measure the activity of unsealed radioactive materials prior to administration to
824 each patient or human research subject.
- 825 7.16.2 A licensee shall calibrate the instrumentation required in 7.16.1 in accordance with nationally
826 recognized standards or the manufacturer's instructions.
- 827 7.16.3 In addition to the calibration required in 7.16.2, the licensee shall at a minimum also perform tests
828 for constancy, linearity, and geometry dependence, as appropriate to demonstrate proper
829 operation of the instrument.
- 830 7.16.4 A licensee shall retain a record of each instrument calibration and test required by 7.16 for 3
831 years. The record shall include the:
- 832 7.16.4.1 Model and serial number of the instrument;
- 833 7.16.4.2 Date of the calibration and other tests;
- 834 7.16.4.3 Results of the calibration and other tests; and
- 835 7.16.4.4 Name of the individual who performed the calibration and other tests.
- 836 ~~7.17 Calibration of Survey Instruments.~~ **Calibration of survey instruments.**
- 837 7.17.1 A licensee shall ~~ensure that~~ **calibrate** the survey instruments used to show compliance with Part 4
838 and Part 7 ~~have been calibrated~~ before first use, annually **at intervals not to exceed 12 months,**
839 and following any repair that ~~will affect~~ **the calibration. A licensee shall:**
- 840 **7.17.1.1 Calibrate all scales with readings up to 10 mSv (1000 mrem) per hour with a**
841 **radiation source;**
- 842 **7.17.1.2 Calibrate two separate readings on each scale or decade that will be used**
843 **to show compliance; and**
- 844 **7.17.1.3 Conspicuously note on the instrument the date of calibration.**
- 845 ~~7.17.2 To satisfy the requirements of 7.17.1 the licensee shall:~~
- 846 ~~7.17.2.1 Calibrate all required scale readings up to 10 mSv (1 rem) per hour with a~~
847 ~~radiation source;~~
- 848 ~~7.17.2.2 Have each radiation survey instrument calibrated as follows, or by acceptable~~
849 ~~equivalent methods:~~
- 850 (1) ~~At energies appropriate for use and at intervals not to exceed 12 months or after~~
851 ~~instrument servicing, except for battery changes;~~
- 852 (2) ~~For linear scale instruments, at 2 points located approximately one-third and two-~~
853 ~~thirds of full-scale on each scale;~~
- 854 (3) ~~For logarithmic scale instruments, at mid-range of each decade and at 2 points of~~
855 ~~at least one decade;~~
- 856 (4) ~~For digital instruments, at 3 points between 0.02 and 10 mSv (2 and 1000 mrem)~~
857 ~~per hour; and~~

Commented [JSJ88]: Language and format/flow is updated for consistency with [10 CFR 35.61](#) except as indicated below.

Proposed 7.17.1.1 parallels the existing requirement in 7.17.2.1 (below).

Proposed 7.17.1.3 parallels the existing requirement in 7.17.2.3

Although not found in 10 CFR 35, the phrase "at intervals not to exceed 12 months" is retained from the current rule as the radiation program believes it adds clarity to the requirement.

NRC Compatibility H&S: 7.17.1.1, 7.17.1.2, 7.17.2
NRC Compatibility D: 7.17.1.3, 7.17.3

Commented [JSJ89]: The requirement in 7.17.2.1 is replaced by 7.17.1.1 (above).

Commented [JSJ90]:
The requirements of 7.17.2.2 are not found in Part 35 and are deleted. Due to the various makes, models and design configurations of modern survey instruments, calibration requirements are generally best determined by the facility performing the calibration. Licensed facilities typically perform calibrations in accordance with standard practices and nationally accepted standards appropriate for the specific instrument.

858 (5) ~~For dose rate instruments, so that an accuracy within plus or minus 20 percent of~~
 859 ~~the true radiation dose rate can be demonstrated at each point checked.~~

860 ~~7.17.2.3 Conspicuously note on the instrument the date of calibration.~~

Commented [JSJ91]: The requirement in 7.17.2.3 is replaced by 7.17.1.3 (above).

861 7.17.32 ~~The~~A licensee shall ~~may~~ not use survey instruments if the difference between the indicated
 862 exposure rate and the calculated exposure rate is ~~greater~~more than 20 percent.

863 7.17.43 ~~The~~A licensee shall retain a record of each survey instrument calibration required by 7.17 for 3
 864 years. The record shall include the:

865 7.17.43.1 Model and serial number of the instrument;

866 7.17.43.2 Date of the calibration;

867 7.17.43.3 Results of the calibration; and

868 7.17.43.4 Name of the individual who performed the calibration.

869 7.18 ~~Determination of Dosages of Radioactive Material for Medical Use. Determination of dosages of~~
 870 ~~unsealed radioactive material for medical use.~~

871 7.18.1 A licensee shall determine and record the activity of each dosage ~~prior to~~before medical use.

872 7.18.1.1 For photon-emitting radioactive material, this determination shall be within 30
 873 minutes prior to medical use.

874 7.18.1.2 For all other radioactive material, this determination shall be within the period
 875 before medical use that is no greater than 10 percent of the physical half-life of
 876 the radioactive material.

877 7.18.2 For a unit dosage, the determination required by 7.18.1 shall be made by:

878 7.18.2.1 ~~d~~Direct measurement of radioactivity; or

879 7.18.2.2 ~~a~~A decay correction, based on the measurement made by:

880 (1) ~~a~~A manufacturer or preparer licensed pursuant to Part 3 of these regulations or
 881 equivalent provisions of ~~another~~ Agreement State, or NRC; or

882 (2) ~~an~~An NRC or Agreement State licensee for use in research in accordance with a
 883 Radioactive Drug Research Committee-approved protocol or an Investigational
 884 New Drug (IND) protocol accepted by FDA.

885 (3) ~~A PET radioactive drug producer licensed under Part 3, Section 3.8.10 or~~
 886 ~~equivalent NRC or Agreement State requirements.~~

Commented [JSJ92]: Added, consistent with the requirements of 10 CFR 35.63(b)(2)(iii). This provision has been in federal rule for a number of years, but was omitted during prior rule amendments.

887 7.18.3 For other than ~~a~~unit dosages, the determination by 7.18.1 shall be made by:

888 7.18.3.1 ~~d~~Direct measurement of radioactivity; or

889 7.18.3.2 ~~by a~~cCombination of measurements of radioactivity and mathematical
 890 calculations; or

891 7.18.3.3 ~~by a~~cCombination of volumetric measurements and mathematical calculations,
 892 based on the measurement made by:

NRC Compatibility H&S

893 (1) ~~a~~A manufacturer or preparer licensed pursuant to Part 3 of these regulations or
894 equivalent provisions of another Agreement State, or NRC.

895 ~~(2)~~ **A PET radioactive drug producer licensed under Part 3, Section 3.8.10 or**
896 **equivalent NRC or Agreement State requirements.**

897 7.18.4 Unless otherwise directed by the authorized user, a licensee shall not use a dosage if the dosage
898 differs from the prescribed dosage by more than 20 percent.

899 ~~7.18.5~~ A license shall retain a record of the each dosage determination required by 7.18.1 for 3 years.
900 The record shall contain the:

901 7.18.5.1 Name of the radioactive drug;

902 7.18.5.2 Patient's or human research subject's name, and identification number if one has
903 been assigned;

904 ~~7.18.3-35.3~~ Prescribed dosage;

905 ~~7.18.3-45.4~~ Determined dosage; or a notation that the total activity is less than 1.1 MBq (30
906 μ Ci);

907 ~~7.18.3-55.5~~ Date and time of the dosage determination; and

908 ~~7.18.3-65.6~~ Name of the individual who determined the dosage.

909 ~~7.19~~ ~~Authorization for Calibration, Transmission and Reference Sources.~~ **Authorization for**
910 **calibration, transmission and reference sources.**

911 **7.19.1** Any person authorized by 7.3 for medical use of radioactive material may receive, possess, and
912 use **any of** the following radioactive material for check, calibration, **transmission** and reference
913 use:

914 ~~7.19.17.19.1.1~~ ~~Sealed sources manufactured and distributed by persons specifically licensed~~
915 ~~pursuant to Part 3 of these regulations or equivalent provisions of the another~~
916 ~~Agreement State, a Licensing State, or NRC, and that do not exceed 1.1 GBq~~
917 ~~(30 mCi) each; Sealed sources, not exceeding 1.11 GBq (30 mCi) each,~~
918 ~~manufactured and distributed by a person licensed under Part 3, by NRC~~
919 ~~under 10 CFR 32.74 or equivalent Agreement State regulations;~~

920 ~~7.19.1.2~~ **Sealed sources, not exceeding 1.11 GBq (30 mCi) each, redistributed by a**
921 **licensee authorized to redistribute the sealed sources manufactured and**
922 **distributed by a person licensed under Part 3, by NRC under 10 CFR 32.74**
923 **or equivalent Agreement State regulations, providing the redistributed**
924 **sealed sources are in the original packaging and shielding and are**
925 **accompanied by the manufacturer's approved instructions;**

926 ~~7.19.27.19.1.3~~ Any radioactive material with a half-life not longer than 120 days or less in
927 individual amounts not to exceed ~~0.550.56~~ GBq (15 mCi);

928 ~~7.19.37.19.1.4~~ Any radioactive material with a half life ~~greater~~longer than 120 days in individual
929 amounts not to exceed the smaller of **7.4 MBq (200 μ Ci) or 1000 times the**
930 **quantities in Part 3 Schedule 3B; or**

931 ~~7.19.3.1~~ **7.4 MBq (200 μ Ci);**

932 ~~7.19.3.2~~ **1000 times the quantities in Part 3 Schedule 3B; and**

Commented [JSJ93]: Added, consistent with the requirements of [10 CFR 35.63\(c\)\(3\)\(ii\)](#). This provision has been in federal rule for a number of years, but was omitted during prior rule amendments.

NRC Compatibility H&S

Commented [JJ94]: Correction of numbering errors made in this section.

Commented [JSJ95]: Section 7.19 is revised for consistency with the 2018 amendments to [10 CFR 35.65](#).

NRC Compatibility D
NRC RATS 2018-1

Commented [JSJ96]: This provision is not new to federal rule, but was previously omitted from Colorado rule.

NRC Compatibility D

- 933 ~~7.19.47.19.1.5~~ Technetium-99m in amounts as needed.
- 934 **7.19.2 Radioactive material in sealed sources authorized by this provision shall not be:**
- 935 **7.19.2.1 Used for medical use as defined in 7.2 except in accordance with the**
936 **requirements in 7.40; or**
- 937 **7.19.2.1 Combined (i.e., bundled or aggregated) to create an activity greater than**
938 **the maximum activity of any single sealed source authorized under 7.19.**
- 939 **7.19.3 A licensee using calibration, transmission, and reference sources in accordance with the**
940 **requirements in 7.19.1 or 7.19.2 need not list these sources on a specific medical use**
941 **license.**
- 942 7.20 ~~Requirements for Possession of Sealed Sources and Brachytherapy Sources.~~**Requirements for**
943 **possession of sealed sources and brachytherapy sources.**
- 944 7.20.1 A licensee in possession of any sealed source or brachytherapy source shall follow the radiation
945 safety and handling instructions supplied by the manufacturer or equivalent instructions approved
946 by the Department and shall maintain the instructions for the duration of source use in a legible
947 form convenient to users.
- 948 7.20.2 A licensee in possession of a sealed source shall ~~test the source for leakage:~~
- 949 ~~7.20.2.1~~ **7.20.2.1 In accordance with Part 4 of these regulations; and Test the source for leakage**
950 **before its first use unless the licensee has a certificate from the supplier**
951 **indicating that the sources was tested within 6 months before transfer to**
952 **the licensee; and**
- 953 7.20.2.2 **Test the source for leakage At** intervals not to exceed 6 months or at
954 intervals approved by the Department, another Agreement State, a ~~Licensing~~
955 ~~State~~ or the NRC in the Sealed Source and Device Registry.
- 956 **7.20.2.3 A licensee shall retain records of leak tests required by 7.20.2 for 3 years.**
957 **The records must include the model number, and serial number if one has**
958 **been assigned, of each source tested; the identity of each source by**
959 **radionuclide and its estimated activity; the results of the test; the date of**
960 **the test; and the name of the individual who performed the test.**
- 961 7.20.3 To satisfy the leak test requirements of 7.20, the licensee shall measure the sample so that the
962 leak test can detect the presence of 185 Bq (0.005 uCi) of radioactive material in the sample.
- 963 7.20.4 If the leak test reveals the presence of 0.005 microcurie (185 Bq) or more of removable
964 contamination, the licensee shall:
- 965 7.20.4.1 Immediately withdraw the sealed source from use and store, dispose or cause it
966 to be repaired in accordance with the requirements of these regulations; and
- 967 7.20.4.2 File a written report with the Department within 5 days of receiving the leak test
968 result, including the model number and serial number, if assigned, of the leaking source,
969 the radionuclide and its estimated activity, the date and results of the test, and the action
970 taken.
- 971 7.20.5 A licensee in possession of a sealed source or brachytherapy source, except for a gamma
972 stereotactic radiosurgery source, shall conduct a semi-annual physical inventory of all such
973 sources. The licensee shall retain each inventory record for 3 years. The inventory records
974 ~~shall~~**must** contain the model number of each source, and serial number if one has been

Commented [JSJ97]: This is a new provision/requirement in federal rule, added for consistency with the 2018 amendments to [10 CFR Part 35.65\(b\)](#).

The added language clarifies that while sources may be authorized under 7.19 (35.50) they may only be used for medical purposes under the requirements of 7.40 (35.500). The NRC considers the exposure of humans/patients to a radioactive source to be medical use.

Compatibility D
NRC RATS 2018-1

CROSS REFERENCES:
7.2 = 10 CFR 35.2
7.40 = 10 CFR 35.500

Commented [JSJ98]: This is a new provision/requirement, added for consistency with the 2018 amendments to [10 CFR Part 35.65\(c\)](#).

Compatibility D
NRC RATS 2018-1

CROSS REFERENCES:
7.19.1 = 10 CFR 35.65(a)
7.19.2 = 10 CFR 35.65(b)

Commented [JSJ99]: Rather than defer to Part 4, the requirements are incorporated into Part 7, consistent with the format of [10 CFR 35.67](#). These requirements are the same as those currently found in Part 4.

[Non-RATS item]

Commented [JSJ100]: This provision is added for clarity consistent with [10 CFR 35.67\(d\)](#).

The provision in Part 4 pertaining to recordkeeping for leak test is not specific with regard to the leak testing record. The proposed language adds clarity to the recordkeeping (and similar to the existing requirement for source inventory in 7.20.5).

The proposed change also provides some regulatory relief by reducing the duration that leak test records must be maintained – from 5 years to 3 years.

[Non-RATS item]

assigned, the identity of each source by radionuclide and its estimated activity, the location of each source, and the name of the individual who performed the inventory.

~~7.21~~ **Reports and Notifications of Misadministrations: Report and notification of a medical event.**

~~7.21.1~~ **Other than events that result from intervention by a patient or human research subject, a licensee shall report any event in which the administration of radioactive material or radiation from radioactive material results in: A licensee shall report any event as a medical event, except for an event that results from patient or human research subject intervention, in which:**

7.21.1.1 The administration of radioactive material or radiation from radioactive material, except permanent implant brachytherapy, results in:

~~7.21.1.1~~ (1) A dose that differs from the prescribed dose or dose that would have resulted from the prescribed dosage by more than 0.05 Sv (5 rem) effective dose equivalent, 0.5 Sv (50 rem) to an organ or tissue, or 0.5 Sv (50 rem) shallow dose equivalent to the skin; and ~~either~~

(1) (a) The total dose delivered differs from the prescribed dose by 20 percent or more;

(2) (b) The total dosage delivered differs from the prescribed dosage by 20 percent or more or falls outside the prescribed dosage range; or

(3) (c) The fractionated dose delivered differs from the prescribed dose, for a single fraction, by 50 percent or more.

~~7.21.1.2~~ (2) A dose that exceeds 0.05 Sv (5 rem) effective dose equivalent, 0.5 Sv (50 rem) to an organ or tissue, or 0.5 Sv (50 rem) shallow dose equivalent to the skin from any of the following:

~~(4)~~ (a) An administration of a wrong radioactive drug containing radioactive material or the wrong radionuclide for a brachytherapy procedure;

(2) (b) An administration of a radioactive drug containing radioactive material by the wrong route of administration;

(3) (c) An administration of a dose or dosage to the wrong individual or human research subject;

(4) (d) An administration of a dose or dosage delivered by the wrong mode of treatment; or

(5) (e) A leaking sealed source.

~~7.21.1.3~~ (3) A dose to the skin or an organ or tissue other than the treatment site that exceeds by:

(a) ~~0.5 Sievert (50 rem) to an organ or tissue and~~ **0.5 Sievert (50 rem) or more the expected dose to that site from the procedure if the administration had been given in accordance with the written directive prepared or revised before administration; and**

(b) ~~50 percent of the dose expected from the administration defined in the written directive (excluding, for permanent implants, seeds that were implanted in the correct site but migrated outside the treatment~~

Commented [JJ101]: Consistent with current NRC language in 10 CFR 35, Part 7 is being modified to change the term "misadministration" to "medical event".

Commented [JJ102]: Reworded for consistency with [10 CFR 35.3045](#).

Due to the change in certain requirements related to permanent implant brachytherapy, the requirements pertaining to medical events for these materials are modified in 7.21.

NRC Compatibility C
NRC RATS 2018-1

Commented [JSJ103]: Language pertaining to human research subject intervention is retained from the current rule although it is not found in 10 CFR 35.

Commented [JSJ104]: 35.3045(a)(1)(ii)(A)
NRC Compatibility C

1016 site)-50 percent or more the expected dose to that site from the
 1017 procedure if the administration had been given in accordance with
 1018 the written directive prepared or revised before administration.

1019 **7.21.1.2** For permanent implant brachytherapy, the administration of radioactive
 1020 material or radiation from radioactive material (excluding sources that were
 1021 implanted in the correct site but migrated outside the treatment site) that
 1022 results in:

- 1023 (1) The total source strength administered differing by 20 % or more
 1024 from the total source strength documented in the post-implantation
 1025 portion of the written directive;
- 1026 (2) The total source strength administered outside of the treatment site
 1027 exceeding 20 % of the total source strength documented in the
 1028 post-implantation portion of the written directive; or
- 1029 (3) An administration that includes any of the following:
- 1030 (a) The wrong radionuclide;
- 1031 (b) The wrong individual or human research subject;
- 1032 (c) Sealed source(s) implanted directly into a location
 1033 discontiguous from the treatment site, as documented in the
 1034 post-implantation portion of the written directive; or
- 1035 (d) A leaking sealed source resulting in a dose that exceeds 0.5
 1036 Sv (50 rem) to an organ or tissue.

Commented [JSJ105]: This is a new requirement added consistent with the 2018 amendments to [10 CFR 35.3045\(a\)\(2\)](#) pertaining to permanent implant brachytherapy.

NRC RATS 2018-1
 NRC Compatibility C

1041 7.21.2 A licensee shall report any event resulting from intervention of a patient or human research
 1042 subject in which the administration of radioactive material or radiation from radioactive material
 1043 results, or will result in, unintended permanent functional damage to an organ or a physiological
 1044 system, as determined by a physician.

1045 7.21.3 The licensee shall notify ~~the Agency~~ by telephone ~~the Department~~ no later than the next
 1046 calendar day after discovery of the ~~misadministration~~ **medical event**.

1047 7.21.4 The licensee shall submit a written report to the ~~Agency~~ **Department** within 15 days after
 1048 discovery of the ~~misadministration~~ **medical event**.

1049 7.21.4.1 The written report must include:

- 1050 (1) The licensee's name;
- 1051 (2) The name of the prescribing physician;
- 1052 (3) A brief description of the event;
- 1053 (4) Why the event occurred;
- 1054 (5) The effect, if any, on the individual(s) who received the administration;
- 1055 (6) **What actions** ~~Actions~~, if any, ~~that~~ have been taken, or are planned, to prevent
 1056 recurrence; **and**

1057 (7) Certification that the licensee notified the individual (or the individual's
1058 responsible relative or guardian), and if not, why not.

1059 7.21.4.2 The report may not contain the individual's name or any other information that
1060 could lead to identification of the individual.

1061 7.21.5 The licensee shall provide notification of the ~~misadministration~~ **medical event** to the referring
1062 physician and also notify the individual who is the subject of the ~~misadministration~~ **medical event**
1063 no later than 24 hours after its discovery, unless the referring physician personally informs the
1064 licensee either that he or she will inform the individual or that, based on medical judgment, telling
1065 the individual would be harmful. The licensee is not required to notify the individual without first
1066 consulting the referring physician. If the referring physician or the affected individual cannot be
1067 reached within 24 hours, the licensee shall notify the individual as soon as possible thereafter.
1068 The licensee may not delay any appropriate medical care for the individual, including any
1069 necessary remedial care as a result of the ~~misadministration~~ **medical event**, because of any
1070 delay in notification. To meet the requirements of ~~this paragraph~~ **7.21.5**, the notification of the
1071 individual who is the subject of the ~~misadministration~~ **medical event** may be made instead to that
1072 individual's responsible relative or guardian. If a verbal notification is made, the licensee shall
1073 inform the individual, or appropriate responsible relative or guardian, that a written description of
1074 the event can be obtained from the licensee upon request. The licensee shall provide such a
1075 written description if requested.

1076 7.21.6 Aside from the notification requirement, nothing in this section affects any rights or duties of
1077 licensees and physicians in relation to each other, to individuals affected by the
1078 ~~misadministration~~ **medical event**, or to that individual's responsible relatives or guardians.

1079 ~~7.21.7 A licensee shall retain a record of a misadministration for 3 years. The record must contain:~~

Commented [JSJ106]: This provision is replaced by the revised requirements in new 7.21.7 (below).

1080 ~~7.21.7.1 The licensee's name;~~

1081 ~~7.21.7.1 Names of the individuals involved;~~

1082 ~~7.21.7.1 The social security number or other identification number if one has been
1083 assigned, of the individual who is the subject of the misadministration;~~

1084 ~~7.21.7.1 A brief description of the event and why it occurred;~~

1085 ~~7.21.7.1 The effect, if any, on the individual;~~

1086 ~~7.21.7.1 The actions, if any, taken, or planned, to prevent recurrence; and~~

1087 ~~7.21.7.1 Whether the licensee notified the individual (or the individual's responsible
1088 relative or guardian) and, if not, whether such failure to notify was based on guidance
1089 from the referring physician.~~

1090 ~~7.21.7 A licensee shall:~~

Commented [JSJ107]: In part, this provision replaces some requirements of the prior 7.21.7, consistent with 10 CFR 35.3045(g).

1091 ~~7.21.7.1 Annotate a copy of the report provided to the Department with the:~~

1092 ~~(1) Name of the individual who is the subject of the event; and~~

1093 ~~(2) Identification number or if no other identification number is available, the
1094 social security number of the individual who is the subject of the event;
1095 and~~

Commented [JSJ108]: This provision is rephrased to conform to an NRC (federal) rulemaking that is currently in process for 10 CFR 35.3045. The federal rulemaking is intended to provide protection of social security information by limiting its use in regulatory documents where possible.

1096 ~~7.21.7.2 Provide a copy of the annotated report to the referring physician, if other
1097 than the licensee, no later than 15 days after the discovery of the event.~~

Proposing this change now is expected to help eliminate the need for a future rulemaking.

Refer to [FR 85 33527](#) for additional information.

- 1098 ~~7.21.8~~ A copy of the record required under 7.21.7 shall be provided to the referring physician if other
 1099 ~~than the licensee, within 15 days after discovery of the misadministration.~~
- 1100 7.22 ~~Notification to the Department of Deceased Patients or Human Research Subjects Containing~~
 1101 ~~Radioactive Material.~~**Notification to the Department of deceased patients or human research**
 1102 **subjects containing radioactive material.**
- 1103 7.22.1 The licensee shall notify the Department by telephone immediately upon discovery that a patient
 1104 or human research subject containing radioactive material has died, and it is possible that any
 1105 individual could receive exposures in excess of **Part 4, section** 4.14 as a result of the deceased's
 1106 body.
- 1107 7.22.2 The licensee shall submit a written report to the Department within 30 days after discovery that
 1108 the patient or human research subject referenced in 7.22.1 has died. The written report must
 1109 include the:
- 1110 7.22.2.1 Licensee's name;
- 1111 7.22.2.2 Date of death;
- 1112 7.22.2.3 Radionuclide, chemical and physical form and calculated activity at time of death;
 1113 and
- 1114 7.22.2.4 Names (or titles) and address(es) of known individuals who might have received
 1115 exposures exceeding 5 mSv (500 mrem).
- 1116 7.22.3 The licensee shall retain a record of each written report required by 7.22 for 3 years.
- 1117 7.23 ~~Report and Notification of a Dose to an Embryo/Fetus or a Nursing Child.~~**Report and**
 1118 **notification of a dose to an embryo/fetus or a nursing child**
- 1119 7.23.1 A licensee shall report any dose to an embryo/fetus that is greater than 5 mSv (500 mrem) dose
 1120 equivalent that is a result of an administration of radioactive material or radiation from radioactive
 1121 material to a pregnant individual unless the dose to the embryo/fetus was specifically approved,
 1122 in advance, by the authorized user.
- 1123 7.23.2 A licensee shall report any dose to a nursing child, that was not specifically approved, in advance,
 1124 by the authorized user, that is a result of an administration of radioactive material to a breast
 1125 feeding individual that:
- 1126 7.23.2.1 Is greater than 5 millisievert (500 mrem) total effective dose equivalent; or
- 1127 7.23.2.2 Has resulted in unintended permanent functional damage to an organ or a
 1128 physiological system of the child, as determined by a physician.
- 1129 7.23.3 The licensee shall notify by telephone the ~~Agency~~**Department** no later than the next calendar day
 1130 after discovery of a dose to the embryo/fetus or nursing child that requires a report in 7.23.1 or
 1131 7.23.2.
- 1132 7.23.4 The licensee shall submit a written report to the ~~Agency~~**Department** within 15 days after
 1133 discovery of a dose to the embryo/fetus or nursing child that requires a report in 7.23.1 or 7.23.2.
- 1134 7.23.4.1 The written report must include:
- 1135 (1) The licensee's name;
- 1136 (2) The name of the prescribing physician;

Commented [JSJ109]: This provision is replaced by new 7.21.7.2.

- 1137 (3) A brief description of the event;
- 1138 (4) Why the event occurred;
- 1139 (5) The effect on the embryo/fetus or the nursing child;
- 1140 (6) What actions, if any, have been taken, or are planned, to prevent recurrence; and
- 1141 (7) Certification that the licensee notified the pregnant individual or mother (or the
- 1142 mother's or child's responsible relative or guardian), and if not, why not.

1143 7.23.4.2 The report must not contain the individual's or child's name or any other

1144 information that could lead to identification of the individual or child.

1145 7.23.5 The licensee shall ~~notify~~**provide notification of the event to** the referring physician and also

1146 notify the pregnant individual or mother, both hereafter referred to as the mother, no later than 24

1147 hours after discovery of an event that would require reporting under 7.23.1 or 7.23.2, unless the

1148 referring physician personally informs the licensee either that he or she will inform the mother or

1149 that, based on medical judgment, telling the mother would be harmful. The licensee is not

1150 required to notify the mother without first consulting with the referring physician. If the referring

1151 physician or mother cannot be reached within 24 hours, the licensee shall make the appropriate

1152 notifications as soon as possible thereafter. The licensee may not delay any appropriate medical

1153 care for the embryo/fetus or for the nursing child, including any necessary remedial care as a

1154 result of the event, because of any delay in notification. To meet the requirements of ~~this~~

1155 ~~paragraph~~**7.23.5**, the notification may be made to the mother's or child's responsible relative or

1156 guardian instead of the mother, when appropriate. If a verbal notification is made, the licensee

1157 shall inform the mother, or the mother's or child's responsible relative or guardian, that a written

1158 description of the event can be obtained from the licensee upon request. The licensee shall

1159 provide such a written description if requested.

1160 7.23.6 A licensee shall: ~~retain a record of a dose to an embryo/fetus or a nursing child for 3 years. The~~

1161 ~~record must contain:~~

1162 ~~7.23.6.1 The licensee's name;~~

1163 ~~7.23.6.2 Names of all the individuals involved;~~

1164 ~~7.23.6.3 Social security number or other identification number if one has been assigned to~~

1165 ~~the pregnant individual or nursing child who is the subject of the event;~~

1166 ~~7.23.6.4 A brief description of the event and why it occurred;~~

1167 ~~7.23.6.5 The effect, if any, on the embryo/fetus or nursing child;~~

1168 ~~7.23.6.6 The actions, if any, taken, or planned, to prevent recurrence; and~~

1169 ~~7.23.6.7 Whether the licensee notified the pregnant individual or mother (or the mother's~~

1170 ~~or child's responsible relative or guardian) and, if not, whether such failure to~~

1171 ~~notify was based on guidance from the referring physician;~~

1172 **7.23.6.1 Annotate a copy of the report provided to the Department with the:**

1173 **(1) Name of the pregnant individual or the nursing child who is the**

1174 **subject of the event; and**

Commented [JSJ110]: This provision replaces 7.23.6.1 through 7.23.6.7, consistent with the approach and format used in 10 CFR Part 35.3047, and to parallel the changes to 7.21.7.

Current provision 7.23.4 provides requirements for the contents of the specified report, which is largely repeated in the prior language of 7.23.6 that is proposed for deletion. The proposed change to 7.23.6 streamlines the process by requiring the licensee to annotate the existing required report with the specified information.

Proposing this change now is expected to help eliminate the need for a future rulemaking.

- 1175
1176
1177
- (2) Identification number or if no other identification number is available, the social security number of the individual who is the subject of the event.
- 1178 7.23.7 A copy of the record required under 7.23.6 shall be provided to the referring physician, if other
1179 than the licensee, within 15 days after discovery of the event.
- 1180 7.24 ~~Vial Shields and Labels.~~ **Labeling of vials and syringes.**
- 1181 7.24.1 A licensee shall require each individual preparing or handling a vial that contains a
1182 radiopharmaceutical to keep the vial in a vial radiation shield.
- 1183 7.24.2 Each syringe and vial that contains a radioactive drug shall be labeled to identify the radioactive
1184 drug, to include the isotope and amount of radioactivity. Each syringe shield and vial shield shall
1185 also be labeled unless the label on the syringe or vial is visible when shielded.
- 1186 7.25 ~~Surveys for Contamination and Ambient Exposure Rate.~~ **Surveys for contamination and
1187 ambient exposure rate.**
- 1188 7.25.1 Surveys required by 7.25.2 and 7.25.3 are in addition to surveys required by Part 4.
- 1189 7.25.2 Daily Survey Requirements
- 1190 7.25.2.1 At the end of each day of use, a licensee shall survey with an exposure rate
1191 instrument, all areas where radioactive drugs containing radioactive material
1192 requiring a written directive were prepared for use or administered.
- 1193 (1) A licensee does not need to perform the surveys required by 7.25.2.1 in an area
1194 where patients or human research subjects are confined when they cannot be
1195 released pursuant to 7.26.
- 1196 7.25.2.2 At the end of each day of use, a licensee shall survey for removable
1197 contamination all areas where generators and bulk radioactive drugs are
1198 prepared for use. An instrument capable of detecting 33.3 becquerels (2000
1199 dpm) of contamination on each wipe sample shall be used.
- 1200 7.25.3 Weekly Survey Requirements
- 1201 7.25.3.1 At least once each week, a licensee shall survey, with an exposure rate
1202 instrument, all areas where radioactive drugs or radioactive wastes are stored.
- 1203 7.25.3.2 At least once each week, a licensee shall survey for removable contamination in
1204 all areas where radioactive materials other than sealed sources as defined in
1205 Part 7 are stored. An instrument capable of detecting 33.3 becquerels (2000
1206 dpm) of contamination on each wipe sample shall be used.
- 1207 7.25.4 A licensee shall establish action levels for the surveys required by 7.25.2 and 7.25.3 and shall
1208 require that the individual performing the survey immediately notify the Radiation Safety Officer if
1209 action levels are exceeded.
- 1210 7.25.5 A licensee shall retain a record of each survey required by 7.25.1, 7.25.2 and 7.25.3 for 3 years.
1211 The record must include:
- 1212 7.25.5.1 The date of the survey;
- 1213 7.25.5.2 The results of the survey;

Commented [JSJ111]: This provision is rephrased to conform to an NRC (federal) rulemaking that is currently in process for 10 CFR Part 35.3047. The federal rulemaking is intended to provide protection of social security information by limiting its use in regulatory documents where possible.

Refer to [FR 85 33527](#) for additional information.

- 1214 7.25.5.3 The instrument used to make the survey (including, if applicable, that the
1215 instrument was checked for consistent response with a dedicated check source
1216 prior to each daily use); and
- 1217 7.25.5.4 The name of the individual who performed the survey.
- 1218 7.26 ~~Release of Individuals Containing Radioactive Drugs or Implants.~~ **Release of individuals**
1219 **containing unsealed radioactive material or implants containing radioactive material.**
- 1220 7.26.1 A licensee may authorize the release from the licensee's control of any individual who has been
1221 administered radioactive drugs or permanent implants containing radioactive material if the total
1222 effective dose equivalent to any other individual from exposure to the released individual is not
1223 likely to exceed 5 mSv (0.5 rem).¹
- 1224 1 Appendix U of U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission NUREG-1556, Vol. 9, "Consolidated Guidance
1225 About Materials Licenses: Program Specific Guidance About Medical Licenses" describes methods for
1226 calculating doses to other individuals and contains tables of activities not likely to cause doses exceeding
1227 5 mSv (0.5 rem).
- 1228 7.26.2 A licensee shall provide the released individual or the individual's parent or guardian with
1229 instructions, including written instructions on the actions recommended to maintain doses to other
1230 individuals as low as is reasonably achievable if the total effective dose equivalent to any other
1231 individual is likely to exceed 1 mSv (0.1 rem).
- 1232 7.26.2.1 If the total effective dose equivalent to a nursing infant or child could exceed 1
1233 mSv (0.1 rem) assuming there were no interruption in breast-feeding, the
1234 instructions shall also include:
- 1235 (1) Guidance on the interruption or discontinuation of breast-feeding; and
- 1236 (2) Information on the potential consequences, if any, of failure to follow the
1237 guidance.
- 1238 7.26.3 If the total effective dose equivalent to a nursing infant or child could exceed 5 mSv (0.5 rem)
1239 from continued breast-feeding, the licensee shall maintain a record that the instructions required
1240 by 7.26.2 were provided to a breast-feeding woman.
- 1241 7.26.4 The licensee shall maintain a record of the basis for authorizing the release of an individual in
1242 accordance with 7.26, if the total effective dose equivalent is calculated by:
- 1243 7.26.4.1 Using the retained activity rather than the administered activity;
- 1244 7.26.4.2 Using an occupancy factor less than 0.25 at 1 meter;
- 1245 7.26.4.3 Using the biological or effective half-life; and
- 1246 7.26.4.4 Considering the shielding by tissue.
- 1247 7.26.5 The records required by 7.26.3 and 7.26.4 must be retained for 3 years after the date of release
1248 of the individual.
- 1249 7.26.6 Reports of Patient Departure Prior to Authorized Release.
- 1250 7.26.6.1 The licensee shall notify the Department by telephone immediately upon
1251 discovery that a patient or human research subject has departed from the
1252 licensee's facility without authorization under 7.26.

- 1253 7.26.6.2 The licensee shall submit a written report to the Department within 30 days after
1254 discovery of the unauthorized departure. The written report must include:
- 1255 (1) The licensee's name;
- 1256 (2) The date and time of the unauthorized departure;
- 1257 (3) The projected date and time when release would have occurred;
- 1258 (4) The address of the patient's or human research subject's home or anticipated
1259 destination following departure;
- 1260 (5) The radionuclide, chemical and physical form and calculated activity at time of
1261 release;
- 1262 (6) The apparent reason(s) for the departure prior to authorized release; and
- 1263 (7) A description of any changes in the licensee's patient release criteria or patient
1264 instructions that are designed to avoid a recurrence of such an event.
- 1265 7.27 ~~Mobile Nuclear Medicine Service Technical Requirements.~~ **Mobile nuclear medicine service**
1266 **technical requirements.**
- 1267 A licensee providing mobile nuclear medicine service shall:
- 1268 7.27.1 Transport to each client's address of use only syringes or vials containing prepared drugs or
1269 radioactive materials that are intended for reconstitution of radioactive drug kits;
- 1270 7.27.2 Bring into each client's address of use all radioactive material to be used and, before leaving,
1271 remove all unused radioactive material and associated radioactive waste;
- 1272 7.27.3 Secure or keep under constant surveillance and immediate control all radioactive material when
1273 in transit or at a client's address of use;
- 1274 7.27.4 Check instruments used to measure the activity of unsealed radioactive material for proper
1275 function before medical use at each client's address or on each day of use, whichever is more
1276 frequent. At a minimum, the check for proper function shall include a constancy check;
- 1277 7.27.5 Check survey instruments for consistent response with a dedicated check source before use at
1278 each client's address;
- 1279 7.27.6 Prior to leaving a client's address of use, perform area surveys and survey for removable
1280 contamination in all areas of use, to ensure compliance with Part 4 of these regulations; and
- 1281 7.27.7 Retain a record of each survey required by 7.27.6 for 3 years. The record must include the date
1282 of the survey, the results of the survey, the instrument used to make the survey, and the name of
1283 the individual who performed the survey.
- 1284 7.28 Storage of Volatiles and Gases.
- 1285 7.28.1 A licensee shall store volatile radioactive materials and radioactive gases in a radiation shield and
1286 container.
- 1287 7.28.2 A licensee shall store and use a multi-dose container in a properly functioning fume hood.
- 1288 7.28.3 A licensee who administers radioactive aerosols or gases shall do so with a system that will keep
1289 airborne concentrations within the limits prescribed in Part 4 of these regulations.

1290 7.28.3.1 The system shall either be directly vented to the atmosphere through an air
1291 exhaust or provide for collection and decay or disposal of the aerosol or gas in a
1292 shielded container.

1293 7.28.3.2 A licensee shall check the operation of collection systems monthly. Records of
1294 these checks shall be maintained for 3 years.

1295 ~~7.29~~ ~~Decay In Storage.~~**Decay-in-storage.**

Commented [JSJ112]: Wording and formatting/alignment modifications were made for consistency with [10 CFR 35.92](#).

1296 7.29.1 A licensee may hold radioactive material with a physical half-life of less than or equal to 120 days
1297 for decay-in-storage before disposal without regard ~~for~~to its radioactivity if ~~the licensee~~it:

1298 7.29.1.1 Monitors radioactive material at the ~~container~~surface before disposal and
1299 determines that its radioactivity cannot be distinguished from the background
1300 radiation level with ~~an appropriate~~ radiation detection survey ~~instrument~~meter
1301 set on its most sensitive scale and with no interposed shielding; ~~and~~

1302 7.29.1.32 Removes or obliterates all radiation labels, except for **radiation labels on**
1303 materials **that are within containers and that** will be ~~handled~~managed as
1304 biomedical waste after **they have been released from the licensee**; and

1305 ~~7.29.1.4 Separates and monitors each generator column individually with all radiation~~
1306 ~~shielding removed to ensure that its contents have decayed to background~~
1307 ~~radiation level before disposal.~~

1308 ~~7.29.2~~ Records of Decay-in-Storage.

Commented [JSJ113]: This provision combines the requirements found in [10 CFR 35.92\(b\)](#) and [10 CFR 35.2092](#).

1309 ~~For radioactive material disposed in accordance with 7.29.1, the licensee shall retain a record of~~
1310 ~~each disposal for 3 years.~~**A licensee shall retain a record of each disposal permitted under**
1311 **7.29.1 as follows:**

The CFR (Part 35) structure retains recordkeeping requirements in one area of the rule, while in Part 7, the recordkeeping requirements are generally retained with the requirement that drives the record.

1312 7.29.2.1 **A licensee shall maintain records of the disposal of licensed materials, as**
1313 **required by 7.29, for 3 years.** -The record must include the date of the disposal,
1314 the survey instrument used, the background radiation level, the radiation level
1315 measured at the surface of each waste container, and the name of the individual
1316 who performed the survey.

The proposed language does not change the requirement found in current rule.

1317 ~~SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS FOR THE USE OF RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL FOR UPTAKE, DILUTION,~~
1318 ~~AND EXCRETION STUDIES~~

1319 **Section D – Unsealed Radioactive Material – Written Directive Not Required**

1320 ~~7.30 Use of Unsealed Radioactive Material for Uptake, Dilution, and Excretion Studies for which a~~
1321 ~~Written Directive is Not Required.~~**Use of unsealed radioactive material for uptake, dilution,**
1322 **and excretion studies for which a written directive is not required.**

Commented [JSJ114]: Modified format to "sentence case" for consistency with 10 CFR Part 35.

1323 ~~7.30.1 A licensee may use any unsealed radioactive material, in quantities that do not require a written~~
1324 ~~directive, as described in 7.11, for a diagnostic use involving measurements of uptake, dilution, or~~
1325 ~~excretion that:~~**Except for quantities that require a written directive under 7.11.2, a licensee**
1326 **may use any unsealed radioactive material prepared for medical use for uptake, dilution,**
1327 **or excretion studies that is:**

Commented [JSJ115]: Language updated for consistency with the flow and format of 10 CFR 35.100.

[Non-NRC RATS 2018-1 items]

1328 7.30.1.1 ~~Is obtained from~~**Obtained from:**

CROSS REFERENCES USED IN THIS SECTION:
7.11.2 = 10 CFR 35.40(b)
3.8.10 = 10 CFR 30.32(j)

1329 (1) ~~a~~**A manufacturer or preparer licensed pursuant to** ~~under Part 3, Section~~
1330 **3.12.10 or equivalent regulations of another Agreement State, a**
1331 **Licensing State, or NRC; or;**

1332 (2) A PET radioactive drug producer licensed under Part 3, Section
1333 3.8.10 or equivalent regulations of an Agreement State or NRC; or

1334 7.30.1.2 Excluding production of PET radioactive material, is prepared by an authorized
1335 nuclear pharmacist, a physician who is an authorized user and who meets the
1336 requirements specified in Appendix 7E, Appendix 7F, or Appendix 7E3.1(2)(g), or
1337 an individual under the supervision of either as specified in 7.10;

1338 **7.30.1.2 Excluding production of PET radionuclides, prepared by:**

1339 (1) An authorized nuclear pharmacist;

1340 (2) A physician who is an authorized user and who meets the
1341 requirements specified in Appendix 7E, or Appendix 7F and Section
1342 7E3.1(2)(g) of Appendix 7E; or

1343 (3) An individual under the supervision, as specified in 7.10, of the
1344 authorized nuclear pharmacist in 7.30.1.2(1) or the physician who is
1345 an authorized user in 7.30.1.2(2); or

1346
1347 7.30.1.3 ~~Is obtained from and prepared by a Department, Agreement State, Licensing~~
1348 ~~State~~ or NRC licensee for use in research in accordance with a Radioactive Drug
1349 Research Committee-approved protocol or an Investigational New Drug (IND)
1350 protocol accepted by FDA; or

1351 7.30.1.4 ~~Is prepared by the licensee~~ **for use in research** in accordance with a
1352 Radioactive Drug Research Committee-approved application or an
1353 Investigational New Drug (IND) protocol accepted by FDA ~~for use in research.~~

1354 7.30.2 ~~Authorized User~~ Training For Uptake, Dilution, And Excretion Studies.

1355 The licensee shall require an authorized user of ~~an~~ unsealed radioactive material for the uses
1356 authorized under 7.30 to meet the requirements of Appendix 7D.

1357 **7.31 Possession of Survey Instrument. Reserved**

1358 ~~A licensee authorized to use radioactive material for uptake, dilution, and excretion studies shall~~
1359 ~~possess a portable radiation detection survey instrument capable of detecting dose rates over the~~
1360 ~~range 1.0 μSv (0.1 mrem) per hour to 500 μSv (50 mrem) per hour. The instrument shall be~~
1361 ~~operable and calibrated in accordance with 7.17.~~

1362 **SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS FOR THE USE OF UNSEALED RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL – WRITTEN**
1363 **DIRECTIVE NOT REQUIRED**

1364 **7.32 Use of Unsealed Radioactive Material for Imaging and Localization Studies for which a Written**
1365 **Directive is Not Required. Use of unsealed radioactive material for imaging and localizations**
1366 **studies for which a written directive is not required.**

1367 **Except for quantities that require a written directive under 7.11, a licensee may use any unsealed**
1368 **radioactive material prepared for medical use for imaging and localization studies that is:**

1369 7.32.1 A licensee may use, for imaging and localization studies, any radioactive material prepared for
1370 medical use, in quantities that do not require a written directive, as described in 7.11, that:

1371 **7.32.1 Obtained from:**

Commented [JSJ116]:
CROSS REFERENCES:
Appendix 7E = 10 CFR 35.290
Appendix 7F = 10 CFR 35.390
Section 7E3.1(2)(g) of App 7E = 35.290(c)(1)(ii)(G)
7.10 = 10 CFR 35.27

Commented [JSJ117]: This requirement does not appear in 10 CFR Part 35. The requirement originated from G.45 in SSR Part G (2003) and is believed to be unnecessary.

Commented [JSJ118]:
Section 7.32 is modified for consistency with the format and content of 10 CFR 35.200.

CROSS REFERENCES IN THIS SECTION:
7.11 = 10 CFR 35.40(b)
3.8.10 = 10 CFR 30.32(j)

- 1372 7.32.1.1 ~~Is obtained from a~~ manufacturer or preparer licensed pursuant to **Part 3,**
 1373 **Section 3.12.10** or equivalent regulations of another Agreement State, a
 1374 **Licensing State**, or NRC; or;
- 1375 **7.32.1.2 A PET radioactive drug producer licensed under Part 3, Section 3.8.10; or**
- 1376 ~~7.32.1.2 Excluding production of PET radioactive material, is prepared by an authorized~~
 1377 ~~nuclear pharmacist, a physician who is an authorized user and who meets the~~
 1378 ~~requirements specified in Appendix 7E, or Appendix 7F and Appendix 7E3.1(2)(g), or an~~
 1379 ~~individual under the supervision of either as specified in 7.10.~~
- 1380 **7.32.2 Excluding production of PET radionuclides, prepared by:**
- 1381 **7.32.2.1 An authorized nuclear pharmacist;**
- 1382 **7.32.2.2 A physician who is an authorized user and who meets the requirements**
 1383 **specified in Appendix 7E, or Appendix 7F and 7E3.1(2)(g); or**
- 1384 **7.32.2.3 An individual under the supervision, as specified in 7.10, of the authorized**
 1385 **nuclear pharmacist in 7.32.2.1 or the physician who is an authorized user in**
 1386 **7.32.2.2;**
- 1387 ~~7.32.1.3~~ **7.32.3** ~~Is o~~Obtained from and prepared by a Department, Agreement State, ~~Licensing State~~ or
 1388 NRC licensee for use in research in accordance with a Radioactive Drug Research
 1389 Committee-approved protocol or an Investigational New Drug (IND) protocol accepted by
 1390 FDA; or
- 1391 ~~7.32.1.4~~ **7.32.4** ~~Is p~~Prepared by the licensee in accordance with a Radioactive Drug Research
 1392 Committee-approved application or an Investigational New Drug (IND) protocol accepted
 1393 by FDA for use in research.
- 1394 **7.32.25** Authorized User Training for Imaging and Localization Studies for which a Written Directive is Not
 1395 Required.
- 1396 The licensee shall require an authorized user of an unsealed radioactive material for the uses
 1397 authorized under 7.32 to meet the requirements of Appendix 7E.
- 1398 **7.33 Radionuclide Contaminants. Permissible molybdenum-99, strontium-82, and strontium-85**
 1399 **concentrations.**
- 1400 **7.33.1** A licensee ~~shall~~**may** not administer to humans a radioactive drug ~~containing~~**that contains:**
- 1401 7.33.1.1 More than 0.15 kBq of molybdenum-99 per MBq of technetium-99m (0.15 μ Ci of
 1402 ^{99m}Tc); **or**
- 1403 7.33.1.2 More than 0.02 kBq of strontium-82 per MBq of rubidium-82 chloride injection
 1404 (0.02 μ Ci of ^{82}Sr per mCi of ^{82}Rb chloride); **or more than 0.2 kBq of strontium-**
 1405 **85 per MBq of rubidium-82 chloride injection (0.2 μ Ci of ^{85}Sr per mCi of**
 1406 **^{82}Rb).**
- 1407 ~~7.33.1.3~~ ~~More than 0.2 kBq of strontium-85 per MBq of rubidium-82 chloride injection (0.2~~
 1408 ~~μ Ci of ^{85}Sr per mCi of ^{82}Rb).~~
- 1409 ~~7.33.2~~ ~~To demonstrate compliance with 7.33.1, the licensee preparing radioactive drugs from~~
 1410 ~~radionuclide generators shall measure the concentration of radionuclide contaminant in:~~
- 1411 ~~7.33.2.1~~ ~~Each eluate after receipt of a molybdenum-99/technetium-99m generator;~~

Commented [JSJ119]: This provision is replaced with the reformatted requirements of 7.32.2 below.

Commented [JSJ120]:
 CROSS REFERENCES IN THIS SECTION:
 Appendix 7E = [10 CFR 35.290](#)
 Appendix 7F = [10 CFR 35.390](#)
 7E3.1(2)(g) = [10 CFR 35.290\(c\)\(1\)\(ii\)\(G\)](#)
 7.10 = 10 CFR 35.27
 7.32.2.1 = paragraph (b)(1) of [10 CFR 35.200](#)
 7.32.2.2 = paragraph (b)(2) of [10 CFR 35.200](#)

Commented [JSJ121]:
 This provision is revised to follow the format of [10 CFR 35.204\(a\)](#). This is a change in formatting only and does not change the current requirement.

Commented [JSJ122]: This provision is combined with 7.33.1.2 (above) consistent with the formatting of [10 CFR 35.204\(a\)\(2\)](#).

7.33.2.2 Each eluate or extract, before the first patient use of the day, as appropriate for other than molybdenum-99/technetium-99m generator systems.

7.33.2 A licensee that uses molybdenum-99/technetium-99m generators for preparing a technetium-99m radioactive drug shall measure the molybdenum-99 concentration in each eluate from a generator to demonstrate compliance with 7.33.1.

7.33.3 A licensee that uses a strontium-82/rubidium-82 generator for preparing a rubidium-82 radioactive drug shall, before the first patient use of the day, measure the concentration of radionuclides strontium-82 and strontium-85 to demonstrate compliance with 7.33.1.

7.33.3 Records of Radionuclide Purity. A licensee who must measure radionuclide contaminant concentration shall retain a record of each radionuclide contaminant test for 3 years. The record shall include, for each measured elution of radionuclide used to prepare a radioactive drug, the ratio of the measures expressed as kBq of contaminant per MBq of desired radionuclide (µCi/ mCi), the time and date of the test, and the name of the individual who made the measurement.

7.33.4 If a licensee is required to measure the molybdenum-99 concentration or strontium-82 and strontium-85 concentrations, the licensee shall retain a record of each measurement as follows:

7.33.4.1 A licensee shall maintain a record of the molybdenum-99 concentration or strontium-82 and strontium-85 concentration tests required by 7.33.2 and 7.33.3 for 3 years. The record must include:

- (1) For each measured elution of technetium-99m, the ratio of the measures expressed as kilobecquerel of molybdenum-99 per megabecquerel of technetium-99m (or microcuries of molybdenum per millicurie of technetium), the time and date of the measurement, and the name of the individual who made the measurement; or
(2) For each measured elution of rubidium-82, the ratio of the measures expressed as kilobecquerel of strontium-82 per megabecquerel of rubidium-82 (or microcuries of strontium-82 per millicurie of rubidium), kilobecquerel of strontium-85 per megabecquerel of rubidium-82 (or microcuries of strontium-85 per millicurie of rubidium), the time and date of the measurement, and the name of the individual who made the measurement.

7.33.5 The licensee shall report any measurement that exceeds the limits in 7.33.1 at the time of generator elution, as follows:

Report and notification for an eluate exceeding permissible molybdenum-99, strontium-82, and strontium-85 concentrations.

7.33.5.1 The licensee shall notify by telephone the Department and the distributor of the generator within 7 calendar days after discovery that an eluate exceeded the permissible concentration listed in 7.33.1 at the time of generator elution. The telephone report to the Department must include the manufacturer, model number, and serial number (or lot number) of the generator; the results of the measurement; the date of the measurement; whether dosages were administered to patients or human research subjects, when the distributor was notified, and the action taken.

7.33.5.2 The licensee shall submit a written report to the Department within 30 calendar days after discovery of an eluate exceeding the permissible concentration at the time of generator elution. The written report must

Commented [JSJ123]: Language is revised for consistency with 10 CFR 35.204(b).

The revised language does not effectively change the requirement from the current Part 7 requirement – only the wording is changed.

NRC Compatibility H&S
NRC RATS 2018-1

Commented [JSJ124]: Revised language for consistency with 10 CFR 35.204(c).

NRC Compatibility H&S
NRC RATS 2018-1

Commented [JSJ125]: This provision is replaced by 7.33.4.

Commented [JSJ126]: Recordkeeping requirement language is updated for consistency with the 2018 changes to 10 CFR 35.204(d) and 10 CFR 35.2204.

This provision replaces (prior) 7.33.3. The proposed requirements are similar to those found in 7.33.3 with slight variation in wording. The proposed wording is specific to the type of generator rather than the more generic language of the current provision.

NRC Compatibility H&S
NRC RATS 2018-1

CROSS REFERENCES IN THIS SECTION:
7.33.2 = 10 CFR 35.204(b)
7.33.3 = 10 CFR 35.204(c)

Commented [JSJ127]: Reporting language is updated for consistency with the 2018 changes to 10 CFR 35.

This provision combines the requirements of 35.204(e) for reporting/notification of an eluate that exceeds the specified limits, and the associated recordkeeping requirements of 10 CFR 35.3204.

The proposed language provides some regulatory relief by specifying that the Department and distributor be notified by telephone within 7 days (rather than immediately) when a generator elution exceeds the specific criteria. The licensee must follow up within 30 days with a written report.

While Colorado rule has required notification to the Department (per prior 7.33.4) when generator contamination exceeds specific limits, federal rule prior to the 2018 amendment did not have such notification requirement.

NRC Compatibility H&S
NRC RATS 2018-1

1463 include the action taken by the licensee; the patient dose assessment; the
 1464 methodology used to make this dose assessment if the eluate was
 1465 administered to patients or human research subjects; and the probable
 1466 cause and an assessment of failure in the licensee's equipment,
 1467 procedures or training that contributed to the excessive readings if an error
 1468 occurred in the licensee's breakthrough determination; and the information
 1469 in the telephone report as required by 7.33.5.1.

1470 **7.33.4 – Immediate Report.**

1471 A licensee shall report immediately to the Department each occurrence of radionuclide
 1472 contaminant concentration exceeding a limit specified in 7.33.1.

1473 **7.34 Aerosols and Gases.**

1474 Provided the conditions of 7.28 are met, a licensee shall use radioactive aerosols or gases only if
 1475 specific application is made to and approved by the Department.

1476 ~~7.35 Radiation Detection Capability. Reserved~~

1477 A licensee authorized to use radioactive material pursuant to 7.32, 7.36, or 7.42 shall possess
 1478 portable radiation detection survey instrumentation capable of detecting dose rates over the
 1479 range 1.0 µSv (0.1 mrem) per hour to 500 µSv (50 mrem) per hour and over the range of 10 µSv
 1480 (1 mrem) per hour to 10 mSv (1 rem) per hour. Each instrument shall be operable and calibrated
 1481 in accordance with 7.17.

Commented [JSJ128]:
 Provision is deleted as the general requirements of Part 4 apply. Licensees are required to possess instruments capable of performing measurements needed to demonstrate compliance with the license and regulations.

1482 **SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS FOR THE USE OF UNSEALED RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL – WRITTEN**
 1483 **DIRECTIVE REQUIRED**

1484 **Section E – Unsealed Radioactive Material – Written Directive Required**

Commented [JSJ129]: Section header added for consistency with 10 CFR Part 35.

1485 **7.36 Use of Unsealed Radioactive Material for Which A Written Directive Is Required. Use of unsealed**
 1486 **radioactive material for which a written directive is required.**

1487 ~~7.36.1~~ A licensee may use any unsealed radioactive material **identified in 7F2.1(2)(f) prepared for**
 1488 ~~diagnostic or therapeutic~~ medical use **and** for which a written directive is required that is:

Commented [JSJ130]: Section has been reformatted for alignment and consistency with [10 CFR 35.300](#).

1489 **7.36.1.1 Obtained from:**

Introductory text in 7.36.1 revised for consistency with 2018 changes to 35.300 per NRC [RATS 2018-1](#) (Compatibility B).

1490 ~~7.36.1.1~~ (1) ~~Is obtained from a manufacturer or preparer licensed pursuant to 3.12.10~~
 1491 ~~or equivalent regulations of another Agreement State, a Licensing State,~~
 1492 ~~or NRC; or~~ **A manufacturer or preparer licensed under Part 3, Section**
 1493 **3.12.10 or equivalent regulations of NRC or an Agreement State; or**

Other changes in 7.36.1 and 7.36.2 are not associated with NRC RATS 2018-1.

1494 (2) **A PET radioactive drug producer licensed under Part 3, Section**
 1495 **3.8.10 or equivalent Agreement State or NRC regulations; or**

CROSS REFERENCES:
 7F2.1(2)(f) = 10 CFR 35.390(b)(1)(ii)(G)
 3.8.10 = 10 CFR 35.32(j)
 7.10 = 10 CFR 35.27
 7.36.1.2(1) = 10 CFR 35.300(b)(1)
 7.36.1.2(2) = 10 CFR 35.300(b)(2)

1496 ~~7.36.1.2~~ Excluding production of PET radioactive material, ~~is prepared by: an authorized~~
 1497 ~~nuclear pharmacist, a physician who is an authorized user and who meets the~~
 1498 ~~requirements specified in Appendix 7E, or Appendix 7F, or an individual under~~
 1499 ~~the supervision of either as specified in 7.10;~~

Commented [JSJ131]:
 This is a change in formatting only – no requirements are changing.

1500 (1) **An authorized nuclear pharmacist;**

1501 (2) **A physician who is an authorized user and who meets the**
 1502 **requirements specified in Appendix 7E, or Appendix 7F; or**

1503 (3) An individual under the supervision, as specified in 7.10, of the
1504 authorized nuclear pharmacist in 7.36.1.2(1) or the physician who is
1505 authorized under 7.36.1.2(2); or

1506 ~~7.36.1.3~~ ~~Is obtained~~**Obtained** from and prepared by a Department, Agreement State,
1507 ~~Licensing State~~ or NRC licensee for use in research in accordance with a
1508 ~~Radioactive Drug Research Committee approved protocol or an Investigational~~
1509 ~~New Drug (IND) protocol accepted by FDA; or~~

Commented [JSJ132]:
Consistent with federal rule in [10 CFR Part 35.300\(c\)](#), the reference to the Radioactive Drug Research Committee is deleted.

Ref: NRC Letter 02/20/2020

1510 7.36.1.4 ~~Is prepared by the licensee in accordance with a Radioactive Drug Research~~
1511 ~~Committee approved application or an Investigational New Drug (IND) protocol~~
1512 ~~accepted by FDA for use in research.~~**Prepared by the licensee for use in**
1513 **research in accordance with an Investigational New Drug (IND) protocol**
1514 **accepted by FDA.**

1515 7.36.2 ~~Authorized User~~ Training For Use Of Any Unsealed Radioactive Material For Diagnostic Or
1516 Therapeutic Medical Use For Which A Written Directive Is Required.

1517 The licensee shall require an authorized user of an unsealed radioactive material for diagnostic or
1518 therapeutic medical use for which a written directive is required under 7.36 to meet the
1519 requirements of Appendix 7F.

1520 7.36.3 ~~Authorized User~~ Training For Oral Administration of < / = 1.22 GBq ¹³¹I (33 mCi) Sodium Iodide
1521 Requiring A Written Directive.

1522 The licensee shall require an authorized user of an unsealed radioactive material for oral
1523 administration of < / = 1.22 GBq ¹³¹I (33 mCi) sodium iodide requiring a written directive under
1524 7.36 to meet the requirements of Appendix 7G.

1525 7.36.4 ~~Authorized User~~ Training For Oral Administration Of > 1.22 GBq ¹³¹I (33 mCi) Sodium Iodide
1526 Requiring A Written Directive.

1527 The licensee shall require an authorized user of an unsealed radioactive material for oral
1528 administration of > 1.22 GBq ¹³¹I (33 mCi) sodium iodide requiring a written directive under 7.36
1529 to meet the requirements of Appendix 7H.

1530 7.36.5 ~~Authorized User~~ Training For Parenteral Administration Requiring A Written Directive.

1531 The licensee shall require an authorized user of an unsealed radioactive material for parenteral
1532 administration requiring a written directive under 7.36 to meet the requirements of Appendix 7I.

1533 ~~7.37~~ ~~Safety~~ ~~Instruction~~.

Commented [JSJ133]: Section 7.37 is revised for consistency with the wording and formatting of [10 CFR 35.310](#).

These changes **are not** associated with RATS 2018-1.

NRC Compatibility H&S (7.37.1)

1534 In addition to the requirements of Part 10 of these regulations:

1535 7.37.1 ~~The~~**A** licensee shall provide radiation safety instruction, initially and at least annually, to
1536 personnel caring for patients or human research subjects ~~that have received therapy with a~~
1537 ~~radioactive drug, and who~~ cannot be released in accordance with 7.26. **To satisfy this**
1538 **requirement, the instruction must be commensurate with the duties of the personnel and**
1539 **include:**

Commented [JSJ134]: This requirement is incorporated into 7.37.1.

1540 ~~7.37.2~~ ~~The instruction required by 7.37.1 shall be appropriate for the duties of the personnel and include:~~

1541 7.37.~~21~~.1 Patient or human research subject control;

1542 ~~7.37.21.2~~ Visitor control, ~~to include the following;~~**including:**

Commented [JSJ135]:
Visitation requirements are clarified, consistent with [10 CFR Part 35.310](#).

- 1543 (1) Routine visitation to hospitalized individuals in accordance with Part 4, **Section**
- 1544 **4.14.1.1** of these regulations; **and**
- 1545 **(2) Visitation authorized in accordance with Part 4, Section 4.14.2;**
- 1546 **7.37.1.3(2)** Contamination control;
- 1547 **7.37.1.4(3)** Waste control; and
- 1548 **7.37.1.5(4)** Notification of the RSO, or his or her designee, and ~~the~~**an** authorized user if the
- 1549 patient or the human research subject ~~dies or~~ has a medical emergency **or dies.**

1550 ~~7.37.32~~ A licensee shall ~~keep~~**retain** a record of individuals receiving **safety** instructions ~~s~~ required by

1551 7.37.1 and maintain such records for 3 years. The record ~~shall~~**must** include a list of the topics

1552 covered, the date of ~~the~~ instruction, the name(s) of the attendee(s), and the name(s) of the

1553 individual(s) who ~~gave~~**provided** the instruction.

Commented [JSJ136]: 7.37.2 combines the requirements of [10 CFR 35.310](#) and the recordkeeping requirements of [10 CFR 35.2310](#).

NRC Compatibility D

1554 ~~7.38~~ **Safety P**recautions.

Commented [JSJ137]: 7.38 is revised for consistency with [10 CFR 35.315](#).

These changes **are not** associated with RATS 2018-1.

NRC Compatibility H&S (7.38)

CROSS REFERENCES:
7.26 = 10 CFR 35.75

1555 7.38.1 For each patient or human research subject ~~receiving radiopharmaceutical therapy and~~

1556 ~~hospitalized for compliance with 7.26~~ **who cannot be released under 7.26**, a licensee shall:

1557 7.38.1.1 Quarter the patient or the human research subject either in:

- 1558 (1) A private room with a private sanitary facility; or
- 1559 (2) A room, with a private sanitary facility, with another individual who also has
- 1560 received ~~similar radiopharmaceutical~~ therapy **with unsealed radioactive**
- 1561 **material** and who **also** cannot be released in accordance with 7.26; and

1562 7.38.1.2 Visibly post the patient's or the human research subject's ~~door~~**room** with a

1563 ~~"Caution: "Radioactive Materials"~~ sign. ~~and~~

1564 **7.38.1.3** ~~N~~**o**te on the door or ~~on~~**in** the patient's or the human research subject's chart

1565 where and how long visitors may stay in the patient's or the human research

1566 subject's room; **and**

1567 7.38.1.34 Either monitor material and items removed from the patient's or the human

1568 research subject's room to determine that their radioactivity cannot be

1569 distinguished from the natural background radiation level with a radiation

1570 detection survey instrument set on its most sensitive scale and with no

1571 interposed shielding, or handle ~~such~~**the** materials and items as radioactive

1572 waste.

1573 7.38.2 A licensee shall notify the RSO, or his or her designee, and ~~the~~**an** authorized user ~~immediately if~~

1574 ~~the hospitalized patient dies or has a medical emergency and notify the Department as required~~

1575 ~~by 7.39 as soon as possible if the patient or human research subject has a medical~~

1576 ~~emergency or dies.~~

Commented [JSJ138]: This provision is redundant with the requirements of 7.22 and is therefore deleted here.

1577 ~~7.39~~ **Emergency Notification. Reserved.**

1578 ~~The licensee shall notify the Department in accordance with 7.22 if it is possible that any~~

1579 ~~individual could receive exposures in excess of 4.14 as a result of a deceased's body.~~

1580 **SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS FOR THE USE OF SEALED SOURCES FOR DIAGNOSIS**

1581 **Section F – Sealed Sources for Diagnosis**

1582 ~~7.40 Use of Sealed Sources for Diagnosis.~~**Use of sealed sources and medical devices for**
1583 **diagnosis.**

1584 ~~7.40.1 A licensee shall use for diagnostic medical uses only sealed sources:~~

1585 ~~7.40.1.1 Approved in the Sealed Source and Device Registry; and~~

1586 ~~7.40.1.2 Handled in accordance with the manufacturer's radiation safety and handling~~
1587 ~~instructions:~~

1588 **7.40.1 A licensee must use only sealed sources that are not in medical devices for diagnostic**
1589 **medical uses if the sealed sources are approved in the Sealed Source and Device Registry**
1590 **for diagnostic medicine. The sealed sources may be used for diagnostic medical uses that**
1591 **are not explicitly listed in the Sealed Source and Device Registry but must be used in**
1592 **accordance with the radiation safety conditions and limitations described in the Sealed**
1593 **Source and Device Registry.**

1594 **7.40.2 A licensee must only use medical devices containing sealed sources for diagnostic**
1595 **medical uses if both the sealed sources and medical devices are approved in the Sealed**
1596 **Source and Device Registry for diagnostic medical uses. The diagnostic medical devices**
1597 **may be used for diagnostic medical uses that are not explicitly listed in the Sealed Source**
1598 **and Device Registry but must be used in accordance with the radiation safety conditions**
1599 **and limitations described in the Sealed Source and Device Registry.**

1600 **7.40.3 Sealed sources and devices for diagnostic medical uses may be used in research in**
1601 **accordance with and active Investigational Device Exemption (IDE) application accepted**
1602 **by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration provided the requirements of 7.14.1 are met.**

1603 ~~7.40.24 Authorized User Training For Use Of Sealed Sources For Diagnosis.~~**Training for use of sealed**
1604 **sources and medical devices for diagnosis.**

1605 The licensee shall require an authorized user under 7.40 to meet the requirements of Appendix
1606 7J.

1607 **SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS FOR THE USE OF SEALED SOURCES FOR MANUAL**
1608 **BRACHYTHERAPY**

1609 **Section G – Manual Brachytherapy**

1610 ~~7.41 Calibration Measurements of Brachytherapy Sealed Sources.~~**Calibration measurements of**
1611 **brachytherapy sources.**

1612 ~~7.41.1 Prior to~~**Before** the first medical use of a brachytherapy ~~sealed source on or after October 25,~~
1613 ~~2005,~~ a licensee shall ~~perform the following~~**have:**

1614 7.41.1.1 Determined the source output or activity using a dosimetry system that meets the
1615 requirements of 7.53;

1616 7.41.1.2 Determined source positioning accuracy within applicators; and

1617 7.41.1.3 Used published protocols **currently** accepted by nationally recognized bodies to
1618 meet the requirements of 7.41.1.1 and 7.41.1.2.

1619 ~~7.41.2 A~~**Instead of a licensee making its own measurements as required in 7.41.1, the** licensee
1620 **may use measurements provided by the source manufacturer or by a calibration laboratory**
1621 **accredited by the American Association of Physicists in Medicine that are made in accordance**
1622 **with 7.41.1.**

Commented [JSJ139]: 7.40 is revised for consistency with [10 CFR 35.500](#) as a result of 2018 changes to 10 CFR 35 (RATS 2018-1).

NRC Compatibility C (7.40)

CROSS REFERENCES IN THIS SECTION:
7.14.1 = 10 CFR 35.49(a)

Commented [JSJ140]: Section 7.41 is updated for consistency with the wording of [10 CFR 35.432](#). These changes are not associated with NRC RATS 2018-1.

CROSS REFERENCES:
7.53 = 10 CFR 35.630(a)

1623 7.41.3 A licensee shall mathematically correct the outputs or activities determined in 7.41.1 for physical
1624 decay at intervals consistent with 1.0 percent physical decay.

1625 7.41.4 An authorized medical physicist shall perform or review the measurements and calculations made
1626 pursuant to 7.41.1, 7.41.2, or 7.41.3.

1627 **7.41.5 A licensee shall retain a record of each calibration as follows:**

1628 **7.41.5.1 A licensee shall maintain a record of the calibrations of brachytherapy**
1629 **sources required by 7.41.1 for 3 years after the last use of the source.**

1630 **7.41.5.2 The record must include:**

- 1631 (1) **The date of the calibration;**
1632
1633
1634 (2) **The manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number for the**
1635 **source and the instruments used to calibrate the source;**
1636
1637 (3) **The source output or activity;**
1638
1639 (4) **The source positioning accuracy within the applicators; and**
1640
1641 (5) **The name of the individual, the source manufacturer, or the**
1642 **calibration laboratory that performed the calibration.**
1643
1644

1645 **7.41.6 Strontium-90 sources for ophthalmic treatments.**

1646 ~~7.41.6 Only an authorized medical physicist shall calculate the activity of each strontium-90 source that~~
1647 ~~is used to determine the treatment times for ophthalmic treatments. The actual source output~~
1648 ~~shall consider decay based on the activity determined in accordance with paragraphs 7.41.1,~~
1649 ~~7.41.2, or 7.41.3.~~

1650 **7.41.6.1 Licensees who use strontium-90 for ophthalmic treatments must ensure**
1651 **that certain activities as specified in 7.41.6.2 are performed by either:**

- 1652 (1) **An authorized medical physicist; or**
1653
1654 (2) **An individual who:**
1655 (a) **Is identified as an ophthalmic physicist on a specific medical use**
1656 **license issued by NRC or an Agreement State; permit issued by a**
1657 **medical use permit issued by a NRC master material licensee; or**
1658 **permit issued by a NRC master material licensee broad scope**
1659 **medical use permittee; and**
1660
1661 (b) **Holds a master's or doctor's degree in physics, medical physics,**
1662 **other physical sciences, engineering, or applied mathematics from**
1663 **an accredited college or university; and**
1664
1665 (c) **Has successfully completed 1 year full-time training in medical**
1666 **physics and an additional year of full-time work experience under**
the supervision of a medical physicist; and

1667 (d) **Has documented training in:**

Commented [JSJ141]: Provision revised for consistency with [10 CFR 35.432\(d\)](#). This provision replaces (prior) 7.41.6.

10 CFR 35.432(d) references [10 CFR 35.2432](#) for the recordkeeping requirement. In Part 7, the recordkeeping requirement is incorporated into the section that mandates the requirement in the body of the rule.

NRC Compatibility D

CROSS REFERENCES:
7.41.1 = 10 CFR 35.432

Commented [JSJ142]: Language in this section is amended and expanded for consistency with the 2018 amendments to [10 CFR 35.433](#) as related to the new term and requirements associated with an ophthalmic physicist.

7.41.6.1 (~10 CFR 35.433(a)) = NRC B Compatibility
[Previously, this provision was a compatibility H&S]

7.41.6.3 (~10 CFR 35.433(c)) = NRC D Compatibility
All remaining 10 CFR 35.433 provisions paralleled in 7.41.6 are NRC H&S Compatibility

NRC RATS 2018-1

CROSS REFERENCES:
7.41.6.2 = 10 CFR 35.433(b)

Commented [JSJ143]: This provision is revised and replaced by the added language in 7.41.6.2.

- 1667 (i) The creation, modification, and completion of written
- 1668 directives;
- 1669 (ii) Procedures for administrations requiring a written directive;
- 1670 and
- 1671 (iii) Performing the calibration measurements of brachytherapy
- 1672 sources as detailed in 7.41.1 through 7.41.5.

1673 7.41.6.2 The individuals who are identified in 7.41.6.1 must:

- 1674 (1) Calculate the activity of each strontium-90 source that is used to determine
- 1675 the treatment times for ophthalmic treatments. The decay must be based
- 1676 on the activity determined under 7.41.1 through 7.41.5; and
- 1677 (2) Assist the licensee in developing, implementing, and maintaining written
- 1678 procedures to provide high confidence that the administration is in
- 1679 accordance with the written directive. These procedures must include the
- 1680 frequencies that the individual meeting the requirements in 7.41.6.1 will
- 1681 observe treatments, review the treatment methodology, calculate treatment
- 1682 time for the prescribed dose, and review records to verify that the
- 1683 administrations were in accordance with the written directives.

1684 **7.41.6.3** Licensees must retain a record of the activity of each strontium-90 source

- 1685 as follows:
- 1686 (1) A licensee shall maintain a record of the activity of a strontium-90 source
 - 1687 required by 7.41.6 for the life of the source.
 - 1688 (2) The record must include:
 - 1689 (a) The date and initial activity of the source as determined under
 - 1690 7.41.1 through 7.41.5; and
 - 1691 (b) For each decay calculation, the date and the source activity as
 - 1692 determined under 7.41.6.
 - 1693
 - 1694
 - 1695

Commented [JSJ144]: This provision is incorporated for consistency with [10 CFR 35.2433](#).

This provision replaces the current requirement found in (prior) 7.41.7 (below), although the Part 35 requirement does not explicitly require the medical physicist signature. It is implied however since a medical physicist is required to perform activity calculations.

NRC Compatibility D (35.2433).

1696 ~~7.41.6~~ A licensee shall retain a record of each calibration on brachytherapy sources required by 7.41.1

1697 for 3 years after the last use of the source. The record must include the date of the calibration; the

1701 7.42 Use of ~~S~~sealed ~~S~~sources ~~F~~for ~~M~~manual ~~B~~brachytherapy.

1706 ~~7.42.1~~ A licensee shall use for manual brachytherapy only sealed sources: **A licensee must use only**

1707 **brachytherapy sources:**

1708 7.42.1.1 Approved in the Sealed Source and Device Registry; ~~or for manual~~

1709 **brachytherapy use. The manual brachytherapy sources may be used for**

1710 **manual brachytherapy uses that are not explicitly listed in the Sealed**

1711 **Source and Device Registry, but must be used in accordance with the**

Commented [JSJ145]: This provision is replaced by 7.41.5 (above) to better align with the format and wording of 10 CFR 35.

Commented [JSJ146]: This provision is replaced by 7.41.6.3 (above).

Commented [JSJ147]: This provision is updated for consistency with the 2018 amendments to [10 CFR 35.400](#).

Similar to the proposed requirements in 7.40, the language here is modified to clarify that sources may be used for purposes not explicitly listed in the Sealed Source and Device Registry.

NRC Compatibility C
NRC RATS 2018-1

- 1712 **radiation safety conditions and limitations described in the Sealed Source**
 1713 **and Device Registry; or**
- 1714 7.42.1.2 In research **to deliver therapeutic doses for medical use** in accordance with
 1715 an **effectiveactive** Investigational Device Exemption (IDE) application accepted
 1716 by the FDA provided the requirements of 7.14.1 are met.
- 1717 7.42.2 Authorized User Training For Use Of Sealed Sources For Manual Brachytherapy.
 1718 The licensee shall require an authorized user under 7.42 to meet the requirements of Appendix
 1719 7K.
- 1720 7.42.3 Authorized User Training For Use Of Strontium-90 Sealed Sources For Ophthalmic Uses.
 1721 The licensee shall require an authorized user of strontium-90 sealed sources for ophthalmic uses
 1722 under 7.42 to meet the requirements of Appendix 7L.
- 1723 7.43 Safety ~~h~~instruction.
- 1724 **In addition to the requirements of Part 10 of these regulations:**
- 1725 7.43.1 The licensee shall provide radiation safety instruction, initially and at least annually, to personnel
 1726 caring for patients or human research subjects that are undergoing implant therapy and cannot
 1727 be released in accordance with 7.26.
- 1728 7.43.2 The instruction required by 7.43.1 shall be commensurate with the duties of the personnel and
 1729 include:
- 1730 7.43.2.1 Size and appearance of the brachytherapy sources;
- 1731 7.43.2.2 Safe handling and shielding instructions in case of a dislodged source;
- 1732 7.43.2.3 Patient or human research subject control;
- 1733 7.43.2.4 Visitor control, including both;
- 1734 (1) Routine visitation to hospitalized individuals in accordance with 4.14.1.1; and
- 1735 (2) Visitation authorized in accordance with 4.14.3; and
- 1736 7.43.2.5 Notification of the RSO, or his or her designee, and the authorized user if the
 1737 patient or the human research subject dies or has a medical emergency.
- 1738 **7.43.3** A licensee shall **keepretain** a record of individuals receiving **safety** instructions required by
 1739 7.43.1 and maintain such records for 3 years. The record **shallmust** include a list of the topics
 1740 covered, the date of **the** instruction, the names(s) of the attendee(s), and the name(s) of the
 1741 individual(s) who **gaveprovided** the instruction.
- 1742 7.44 Safety **P**recautions.
- 1743 7.44.1 For each patient or the human research subject that is receiving brachytherapy and cannot be
 1744 released in accordance with 7.26, a licensee shall:
- 1745 7.44.1.1 Not place the patient or the human research subject in the same room with a
 1746 patient who is not receiving radiation therapy;

Commented [JSJ148]: 7.43.3 combines the requirements of [10 CFR 35.410](#) and [10 CFR 35.2310](#).

NRC Compatibility D

- 1747 7.44.1.2 Visibly post the patient's or human research subject's door with a "Caution:
1748 Radioactive Material" sign and note on the door or on the patient's or human
1749 research subject's chart where and how long visitors may stay in the patient's or
1750 human research subject's room.
- 1751 7.44.2 A licensee shall have emergency response equipment available near each treatment room to
1752 respond to a source that inadvertently becomes:
- 1753 7.44.2.1 Dislodged from the patient; or
- 1754 7.44.2.2 Lodged within the patient following removal of the source applicators.
- 1755 7.44.3 A licensee shall notify the RSO, or his or her designee, and ~~the~~ authorized user ~~immediately~~
1756 **soon as possible** if the ~~hospitalized~~ patient ~~or human research subject dies~~ or has a medical
1757 emergency ~~or dies and notify the Department as required by 7.39.~~
- 1758 7.45 Brachytherapy ~~S~~sources ~~i~~nventory.
- 1759 7.45.1 A licensee shall maintain accountability at all times for all brachytherapy sources in storage or
1760 use.
- 1761 ~~7.45.2~~ **Promptly**~~As soon as possible~~ after removing brachytherapy sources from a patient ~~or a human~~
1762 **research subject**, a licensee shall return brachytherapy sources to a secure storage area and
1763 count or otherwise verify the number returned to ensure that all sources taken from the storage
1764 area have been returned.
- 1765 ~~7.45.3~~ A licensee shall maintain a record of brachytherapy source accountability for 3 years.
- 1766 7.45.3.1 For temporary implants, the record must include: ~~the number and activity of~~
1767 ~~sources:~~
- 1768 (1) **The number and activity of sources** ~~R~~removed from storage, the time and date
1769 they were removed from storage, the name of the individual who removed them
1770 from storage, and the location of use; and
- 1771 (2) **The number and activity of sources returned to storage**~~Not implanted~~, the
1772 time and date they were returned to storage, and the name of the individual who
1773 returned them to storage.
- 1774 7.45.3.2 For permanent implants, the record must include: ~~the number and activity of~~
1775 ~~sources:~~
- 1776 (1) **The number and activity of sources** ~~R~~removed from storage, the date they
1777 were removed from storage, and the name of the individual who removed them
1778 from storage;
- 1779 (2) **The number and activity of sources not implanted, the date they were**
1780 ~~R~~returned to storage, the date they were returned to storage, and the name of
1781 the individual who returned them to storage; and
- 1782 (3) **The number and activity of sources** ~~P~~permanently implanted in the patient or
1783 human research subject.
- 1784 7.46 ~~Surveys After Source Implant and Removal.~~**Surveys after source implant and removal.**
- 1785 7.46.1 Immediately after implanting sources in a patient or a human research subject, the licensee shall
1786 perform a survey to locate and account for all sources that have not been implanted.

Commented [JSJ149]: 7.39 is proposed for deletion due to overlap/redundancy with 7.22, so the reference to that section is deleted here.

Commented [JSJ150]: Some language updated for consistency with [10 CFR 35.406\(b\)](#).

Commented [JSJ151]: Section 7.45.3 has been formatted for alignment.

Provisions reworded for consistency with the format of [10 CFR 35.2406](#).

1787 7.46.2 Immediately after removing the last temporary implant source from a patient or a human research
 1788 subject, the licensee shall perform a radiation survey of the patient with a radiation detection
 1789 survey instrument to confirm that all sources have been removed. The licensee shall not release
 1790 from confinement for medical care a patient treated by temporary implant until all sources have
 1791 been removed.

1792 ~~7.46.3~~ A licensee shall maintain a record of patient surveys which demonstrate compliance with 7.46.1
 1793 and ~~7.6.27.46.2~~ for 3 years. Each record ~~shall~~**must** include the date and results of the survey, the
 1794 survey instrument used, and the name of the individual who made the survey.

Commented [JJ152]: Correction of numbering error.

1795 7.47 ~~Therapy-related Computer Systems.~~**Therapy-related computer systems.**

1796 7.47.1 The licensee shall perform acceptance testing on the treatment planning system in accordance
 1797 with published protocols accepted by nationally recognized bodies.

1798 7.47.2 At a minimum, the acceptance testing required by 7.47.1 shall include, as applicable, verification
 1799 of:

1800 7.47.2.1 The source-specific input parameters required by the dose calculation algorithm;

1801 7.47.2.12 The accuracy of dose, dwell time, and treatment time calculations at
 1802 representative points;

1803 7.47.2.13 The accuracy of isodose plots and graphic displays; and

1804 7.47.2.14 The accuracy of the software used to determine radioactive source positions
 1805 from radiographic images.

1806
 1807
 1808 **Section H - Photon Emitting Remote Afterloader Units, Teletherapy Units, and Gamma**
 1809 **Stereotactic Radiosurgery Units**

1810 **SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS FOR PHOTON-EMITTING REMOTE AFTERLOADER UNITS,**
 1811 **TELETHERAPY UNITS, AND GAMMA STEREOTACTIC RADIOSURGERY UNITS**

1812 7.48 ~~Use of a Sealed Source in a Remote Afterloader Unit, Teletherapy Unit, or Gamma Stereotactic~~
 1813 ~~Radiosurgery Unit.~~**Use of a sealed source in a remote afterloader unit, teletherapy unit, or**
 1814 **gamma stereotactic radiosurgery unit.**

1815 ~~7.48.1 A licensee shall use sealed sources in remote afterloader units, teletherapy units, or gamma~~
 1816 ~~stereotactic radiosurgery units for therapeutic medical uses:~~

Commented [JSJ153]: Due to changes in wording this provision is replaced in its entirety by new provision 7.48.1.

1817 7.48.1.1 ~~Approved in the Sealed Source and Device Registry; and~~

1818 7.48.1.2 ~~In research in accordance with an active Investigational Device Exemption (IDE)~~
 1819 ~~application accepted by the FDA provided the requirements of 7.14.1 are met.~~

Commented [JSJ154]: As a result of the 2018 amendments to 10 CFR 35.600, this provision is revised.

1820 **7.48.1 A licensee must only use sealed sources:**

1821 7.48.1.1 **Approved and as provided for in the Sealed Source and Device Registry in**
 1822 **photon emitting remote afterloader units, teletherapy units, or gamma**
 1823 **stereotactic radiosurgery units to deliver therapeutic doses for medical**
 1824 **uses; or**

1825 7.48.1.2 **In research involving photon-emitting remote afterloader units, teletherapy**
 1826 **units, or gamma stereotactic radiosurgery units in accordance with an**
 1827 **active Investigational Device Exemption (IDE) application accepted by the**

Consistent with federal rule, the revised provision makes a distinction between the devices (afterloader, teletherapy, gamma stereotactic radiosurgery units) and the radioactive sources contained within these units as there is typically a separate sealed source and device registry (SSDR) for each. Additionally, the wording is revised to allow the units to be used for medical uses that are not explicitly listed in the SSDR.

NRC RATS 2018-1
 NRC Compatibility C

CROSS REFERENCES:
 7.14.1 = 10 CFR 35.49(a)

- 1828 U.S. Food and Drug Administration provided the requirements of 7.14.1 are
 1829 met.
 1830
- 1831 **7.48.2 A licensee must use photon-emitting remote afterloader units, teletherapy units, or gamma**
 1832 **stereotactic radiosurgery units:**
 1833
- 1834 **7.48.2.1 Approved in the Sealed Source and Device Registry to deliver a therapeutic**
 1835 **dose for medical use. These devices may be used for therapeutic medical**
 1836 **treatments that are not explicitly provided for in the Sealed Source and**
 1837 **Device Registry, but must be used in accordance with radiation safety**
 1838 **conditions and limitations described in the Sealed Source and Device**
 1839 **Registry; or**
 1840
- 1841 **7.48.2.2 In research in accordance with an active Investigational Device Exemption**
 1842 **(IDE) application accepted by the FDA provided the requirements of 7.14.1**
 1843 **are met.**
- 1844 ~~7.48.27.48.3~~ **Authorized User**-Training For Use of a Remote Afterloader Unit, Teletherapy Unit, or
 1845 Gamma Stereotactic Radiosurgery Unit.
- 1846 The licensee shall require an authorized user under 7.48 to meet the requirements of Appendix
 1847 7M.
- 1848 7.49 Installation, ~~M~~maintenance, ~~A~~adjustment, and ~~R~~repair.
- 1849 7.49.1 Only a person specifically licensed by the Department, ~~another~~ Agreement State, or the NRC
 1850 shall install, maintain, adjust, or repair a remote afterloader unit, teletherapy unit, or gamma
 1851 stereotactic radiosurgery unit that involves work on the source(s) shielding, the source(s) driving
 1852 unit, or other electronic or mechanical component that could expose the source(s), reduce the
 1853 shielding around the source(s), or compromise the radiation safety of the unit or the source(s).
- 1854 7.49.2 Except for low dose-rate remote afterloader units, only a person specifically licensed by the
 1855 Department, ~~another~~ Agreement State, ~~a Licensing State~~, or the NRC shall install, replace,
 1856 relocate, or remove a sealed source or source contained in other remote afterloader units,
 1857 teletherapy units, or gamma stereotactic radiosurgery units.
- 1858 7.49.3 For a low dose-rate remote afterloader unit, only a person specifically licensed by the
 1859 Department, ~~another~~ Agreement State, ~~a Licensing State~~, or the NRC, or an authorized medical
 1860 physicist shall install, replace, relocate, or remove a sealed source(s) contained in the unit.
- 1861 ~~7.49.4~~ A licensee shall retain a record of the installation, maintenance, adjustment and repair ~~done on of~~
 1862 remote afterloader units, teletherapy units, and gamma stereotactic radiosurgery units for 3 years.
 1863 **For each installation, maintenance, adjustment and repair, the record shall must** include the
 1864 date, description of the service, and name(s) of the individual(s) who performed the work.
- 1865 ~~7.50~~ ~~Surveys of Patients and Human Research Subjects Treated with a Remote Afterloader~~
 1866 ~~Unit.~~ **Surveys of patients and human research subjects treated with a remote afterloader.**
- 1867 7.50.1 Before releasing a patient or a human research subject from licensee control, a licensee shall
 1868 make a survey of the patient or the human research subject and the remote afterloader unit with a
 1869 portable radiation detection survey instrument to confirm that the source(s) has been removed
 1870 from the patient or human research subject and returned to the safe, shielded position.
- 1871 7.50.2 A licensee shall maintain a record of patient surveys which demonstrate compliance with 7.50.1
 1872 for 3 years. Each record shall include the date and results of the survey, the survey instrument
 1873 used, and the name of the individual who made the survey.

Commented [JSJ155]: Language modified for consistency with [10 CFR 35.2605](#).

- 1874 ~~7.51 Safety Procedures and Instructions for a Remote Afterloader Unit, Teletherapy Unit, or Gamma~~
 1875 ~~Stereotactic Radiosurgery Unit. Safety procedures and instructions for remote afterloader~~
 1876 ~~units, teletherapy units, or gamma stereotactic radiosurgery units.~~
- 1877 7.51.1 A licensee shall:
- 1878 7.51.1.1 Secure the unit, the console, the console keys, and the treatment room when not
 1879 in use or unattended;
- 1880 7.51.1.2 Permit only individuals approved by the authorized user, RSO, or authorized
 1881 medical physicist to be present in the treatment room during treatment with the
 1882 source(s), ~~if such presence is necessary and justified;~~
- 1883 7.51.1.3 Prevent dual operation of more than one radiation producing device in a
 1884 treatment room, if applicable; and
- 1885 7.51.1.4 Develop, implement, and maintain written procedures for responding to an
 1886 abnormal situation when the operator is unable to place the source(s) in the
 1887 shielded position, or remove the patient or human research subject from the
 1888 radiation field with controls from outside the treatment room. ~~This~~**These**
 1889 procedures ~~s~~ must include:
- 1890 (1) Instructions for responding to equipment failures and the names of the individuals
 1891 responsible for implementing corrective actions;
- 1892 (2) The process for restricting access to and posting of the treatment area to
 1893 minimize the risk of inadvertent exposure; and
- 1894 (3) The names and telephone numbers of the authorized users, the authorized
 1895 medical physicist, and the RSO to be contacted if the unit or console operates
 1896 abnormally.
- 1897 7.51.2 A copy of the procedures required by 7.51.1.4 ~~shall~~**must** be physically located at the unit console.
- 1898 ~~7.51.3 A licensee shall conspicuously post instructions at the unit console to inform the operator of the~~
 1899 ~~names and telephone numbers of the authorized users, the authorized medical physicist, and the~~
 1900 ~~RSO to be contacted if the unit or console operates abnormally. A licensee shall post~~
 1901 ~~instructions at the unit console to inform the operator of:~~
- 1902 **7.51.3.1 The location of the procedures required by 7.51.1.4; and**
- 1903 **7.51.3.2 The names and telephone numbers of the authorized users, the authorized**
 1904 **medical physicist, and the Radiation Safety Officer to be contacted if the**
 1905 **unit or console operates abnormally.**
- 1906 **7.51.4 Operational and safety training.**
- 1907 **7.51.4.1 Prior to the first use for patient treatment of a new unit or an existing unit**
 1908 **with a manufacturer upgrade that affects the operation and safety of the**
 1909 **unit, a licensee shall ensure that vendor operational and safety training is**
 1910 **provided to all individuals who will operate the unit. The vendor operational**
 1911 **and safety training must be provided by the device manufacturer or by an**
 1912 **individual certified by the device manufacturer to provide the operational**
 1913 **and safety training.**
- 1915 7.51.4.2 A licensee shall provide **operational and safety** instructions, initially and at least
 1916 annually, to all individuals who operate ~~athe~~ **the unit at the facility**, as appropriate to

Commented [JSJ156]: Reformatted to remove capitalization and for consistency with wording of [10 CFR 35.610](#). Section has been formatted for alignment.

Commented [JSJ157]: Provision revised to fit the format of 10 CFR 35.610(c).

Commented [JSJ158]: This sub-section heading is added for formatting and numbering purposes to parallel/maintain consistency with the flow and format of 10 CFR 35.610(d).

Commented [JSJ159]: This is a new provision added for consistency with the 2018 amendments/additions to [10 CFR 35.610\(d\)](#).

This requirement specifies that training must be provided by the vendor or individual certified by the device manufacturer following an upgrade impacting the operation and safety of the unit and prior to the first use on a patient. Also [see NRC FAQ #51, #52](#) for further information.

NRC RATS 2018-1
 NRC Compatibility H&S for all but 35.610(f) / 7.51.6, which is compatibility D

1917 the individual's assigned duties, ~~in~~: **The instructions shall include instruction**
 1918 **in:**

1919 **7.51.4.1(1)** The procedures identified in 7.51.1.4; and

1920 **7.51.4.2(2)** The operating procedures for the unit.

1921 7.51.5 A licensee shall ensure that operators, authorized medical physicists, and authorized users
 1922 participate in drills of the emergency procedures, initially and at least annually.

1923 **7.51.6** A licensee shall ~~keep~~**retain** a record of individuals receiving instruction required by 7.51.4 **in**
 1924 **accordance with the following:**~~and maintain such records for 3 years. The record shall include~~
 1925 ~~a list of the topics covered, the date of instruction, the name(s) of the attendee(s), and the~~
 1926 ~~name(s) of the individual(s) who gave the instruction.~~

1927 **(1) A licensee shall maintain a record of the operational and safety instructions**
 1928 **required by 7.51.4 for 3 years. The record must include a list of the topics covered,**
 1929 **the date of the instruction, the name(s) of the attendee(s), and the name(s) of the**
 1930 **individual(s) who provided the instruction.**

1931 **7.51.7** **A licensee shall retain a copy of the procedures required by 7.51.1.4 and 7.51.4.2(2) until**
 1932 **the licensee no longer possesses the remote afterloader, teletherapy unit, or gamma**
 1933 **stereotactic radiosurgery unit.**

1934 **7.52** ~~Doors, Interlocks, and Warning Systems.~~ **Safety precautions for remote afterloader units,**
 1935 **teletherapy units, and gamma stereotactic radiosurgery units.**

1936 7.52.1 A licensee shall control access to the treatment room by a door at each entrance.

1937 7.52.2 A licensee shall equip each entrance to the treatment room with an electrical interlock system that
 1938 ~~shall~~**will:**

1939 7.52.2.1 Prevent the operator from initiating the treatment cycle unless each treatment
 1940 room entrance door is closed;

1941 7.52.2.2 Cause the source(s) to be shielded ~~promptly~~ when an entrance door is opened;
 1942 and

1943 7.52.2.3 Prevent the source(s) from being exposed following an interlock interruption until
 1944 all treatment room entrance doors are closed and the source(s)' on/off control is
 1945 reset at the console.

1946 7.52.3 A licensee shall require any individual entering the treatment room to assure, through the use of
 1947 appropriate radiation monitors, that radiation levels have returned to ambient levels.

1948 7.52.4 Except for low-dose remote afterloader units, a licensee shall construct or equip each treatment
 1949 room with viewing and intercom systems to permit continuous observation of the patient or the
 1950 human research subject from the treatment console during irradiation.

1951 7.52.5 For licensed activities where sources are placed within the patient's or human research subject's
 1952 body, a licensee shall only conduct treatments which allow for expeditious removal of a
 1953 decoupled or jammed source.

1954 7.52.6 In addition to the requirements specified in 7.52.1 through 7.52.5, a licensee shall:

1955 7.52.6.1 For low dose-rate, medium dose-rate, and pulsed dose-rate remote afterloader
 1956 units, require:

Commented [JSJ160]: This provision has been reformatted to better align with language in [10 CFR 35.610\(f\)](#) and [10 CFR 35.2310](#).

The proposed language does not significantly change the current requirements.

NRC RATS 2018-1
 NRC Compatibility D (for 35.610(f) and 35.2310)

Commented [JSJ161]: Added for consistency with [10 CFR 35.610\(g\)](#) and [10 CFR 35.2610](#). The proposed provision combines the requirements of these two provisions.

Provision (g) of 10 CFR 35.610 was revised as a result of the 2018 amendments.

NRC RATS 2018-1
 NRC Compatibility H&S

Commented [JSJ162]: Title of this section revised for consistency with [10 CFR 35.615](#).

Provisions in 7.52 have been formatted for alignment which is not indicated by strikeout/revised text.

- 1957
1958
1959
1960
- (1) An authorized medical physicist and either an authorized user or a physician, under the supervision of an authorized user, who has been trained in the operation and emergency response for the unit, to be physically present during the initiation of all patient treatments involving the unit; and
- 1961
1962
1963
1964
1965
- (2) An authorized medical physicist and either an authorized user or an individual, under the supervision of an authorized user, who has been trained to remove the source applicator(s) in the event of an emergency involving the unit, to be immediately available during continuation of all patient treatments involving the unit.
- 1966 7.52.6.2 For high dose-rate remote afterloader units, require:
- 1967
1968
- (1) An authorized user and an authorized medical physicist to be physically present during the initiation of all patient treatments involving the unit; and
- 1969
1970
1971
1972
- (2) An authorized medical physicist and either an authorized user or a physician, under the supervision of an authorized user, who has been trained in the operation and emergency response for the unit, to be physically present during continuation of all patient treatments involving the unit.
- 1973 7.52.6.3 For gamma stereotactic radiosurgery units, require an authorized user and an authorized medical physicist to be physically present throughout all patient treatments involving the unit.
- 1974
1975
- 1976 7.52.6.4 If a patient or research subject suffers a medical emergency during radiation therapy:
- 1977
- 1978 (1) Cease the therapy immediately;
- 1979 (2) Remove the source(s); and
- 1980 (3) Provide appropriate care to the patient or research subject.
- 1981 7.52.6.5 If the patient expires during treatment, remove the source(s) before further actions are taken.
- 1982
- 1983 7.52.6.6 Notify the RSO, or his or her designee, and an authorized user as soon as possible, if the patient or human research subject has a medical emergency and, immediately, if the patient dies.
- 1984
1985
- 1986 7.52.7 A licensee shall have **applicable** emergency response equipment available near each treatment room; to respond to a ~~situation in which a source inadvertently~~**source**:
- 1987
- 1988 7.52.7.1 ~~Remains~~**Remaining** in the unshielded position; or
- 1989 7.52.7.2 ~~Lodged~~**s** within the patient following completion of the treatment.
- 1990 7.53 Dosimetry ~~E~~**equipment**.
- 1991 7.53.1 Except for low dose-rate remote afterloader sources where the source output or activity is determined by the manufacturer, a licensee shall have a calibrated dosimetry system available for use. To satisfy this requirement, one of the following two conditions ~~shall~~**must** be met:
- 1992
1993
- 1994 7.53.1.1 The system ~~shall~~**must** have been calibrated using a system or source traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology and published protocols accepted by nationally recognized bodies, or by a calibration laboratory
- 1995
1996

1997		accredited by the American Association of Physicists in Medicine. The calibration
1998		shall have been performed within the previous 2 years and after any servicing
1999		that may have affected system calibration; or
2000	7.53.1.2	The system shall must have been calibrated within the previous 4 years; 18 to 30
2001		months after that calibration, the system shall have been intercompared with
2002		another dosimetry system that was calibrated within the past 24 months by the
2003		National Institute of Standards and Technology or by a calibration laboratory
2004		accredited by the American Association of Physicists in Medicine. The results of
2005		the intercomparison must have indicated that the calibration factor of the
2006		licensee's system had not changed by more than 2 percent. The licensee shall
2007		not use the intercomparison result to change the calibration factor. When
2008		intercomparing dosimetry systems to be used for calibrating sealed sources for
2009		therapeutic units, the licensee shall use a comparable unit with beam attenuators
2010		or collimators, as applicable, and sources of the same radionuclide as the source
2011		used at the licensee's facility.
2012	7.53.2	The licensee shall have available for use a dosimetry system for spot-check output
2013		measurements. To meet this requirement, the system may be compared with a system that has
2014		been calibrated in accordance with 7.53.1. This comparison shall have been performed within the
2015		previous year and after each servicing that may have affected system calibration. The spot-check
2016		system may be the same system used to meet the requirement in 7.53.1.
2017	7.53.3	The licensee shall maintain retain a record of each calibration, intercomparison, and comparison
2018		for the duration of the license. For each calibration, intercomparison, or comparison, the record
2019		shall must include:
2020	7.53.3.1	The date;
2021	7.53.3.2	The manufacturer's name, the model numbers and serial numbers of the
2022		instruments that were calibrated, intercompared, or compared as required by
2023		7.53.1 and 7.53.2;
2024	7.53.3.3	The correction factor that were was determined from the calibration or
2025		comparison or the apparent correction factor that was determined from an
2026		intercomparison;
2027	7.53.3.4	The names of the individuals who performed the calibration, intercomparison, or
2028		comparison.
2029	7.54	Full C calibration M measurements on T teletherapy U units .
2030	7.54.1	A licensee authorized to use a teletherapy unit for medical use shall perform full calibration
2031		measurements on each teletherapy unit:
2032	7.54.1.1	Before the first medical use of the unit;
2033	7.54.1.2	Before medical use under the following conditions:
2034	(1)	Whenever spot-check measurements indicate that the output differs by more
2035		than 5 percent from the output obtained at the last full calibration corrected
2036		mathematically for radioactive decay;
2037	(2)	Following replacement of the source or following reinstallation of the teletherapy
2038		unit in a new location; and

2039		(3)	Following any repair of the teletherapy unit that includes removal of the source or
2040			major repair of the components associated with the source exposure assembly;
2041			and
2042	7.54.1.3		At intervals not exceeding 1 year.
2043	7.54.2		To satisfy the requirement of 7.54.1, full calibration measurements shall include determination of:
2044	7.54.2.1		The output within +/- 3 percent for the range of field sizes and for the distance or
2045			range of distances used for medical use;
2046	7.54.2.2		The coincidence of the radiation field and the field indicated by the light beam
2047			localizing device;
2048	7.54.2.3		The uniformity of the radiation field and its dependence on the orientation of the
2049			useful beam;
2050	7.54.2.4		Timer accuracy, constancy, and linearity;
2051	7.54.2.5		"On off" error; and
2052	7.54.2.6		The accuracy of all distance measuring and localization devices in medical use.
2053	7.54.3		A licensee shall use the dosimetry system described in 7.53 to measure the output for one set of
2054			exposure conditions. The remaining radiation measurements required in 7.54.2.1 may then be
2055			made using a dosimetry system that indicates relative dose rates.
2056	7.54.4		A licensee shall make full calibration measurements required by 7.54.1 in accordance with
2057			published protocols accepted by nationally recognized bodies.
2058	7.54.5		A licensee shall correct mathematically the outputs determined in 7.54.2.1 for physical decay for
2059			intervals not exceeding 1 month for cobalt 60, 6 months for cesium 137, or at intervals consistent
2060			with 1 percent decay for all other nuclides.
2061	7.54.6		Full calibration measurements required by 7.54.1 and physical decay corrections required by
2062			7.54.5 shall be performed by the authorized medical physicist.
2063	7.54.7		A licensee shall maintain a record of each calibration for the duration of the license. The record
2064			shall include:
2065	7.54.7.1		The date of the calibration;
2066	7.54.7.2		The manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number for the teletherapy
2067			unit, source(s), and instruments used to calibrate the teletherapy unit;
2068	7.54.7.3		The results and assessments of the full calibrations; and
2069	7.54.7.4		The signature of the authorized medical physicist who performed the full
2070			calibration.
2071	7.55		Full Calibration Measurements on Remote Afterloader Units.
2072	7.55.1		A licensee authorized to use a remote afterloader unit for medical use shall perform full
2073			calibration measurements on each unit:
2074	7.55.1.1		Before the first medical use of the unit;

2075	7.55.1.2	Before medical use under the following conditions:
2076 2077	(1)	Following replacement of the source or following reinstallation of the unit in a new location outside the facility; and
2078 2079	(2)	Following any repair of the unit that includes removal of the source or major repair of the components associated with the source exposure assembly; and
2080 2081 2082	7.55.1.3	At intervals not exceeding one (1) calendar quarter for high dose-rate, medium dose-rate, and pulsed dose-rate remote afterloader units with sources whose half-life exceeds 75 days; and
2083	7.55.1.4	At intervals not exceeding 1 year for low dose-rate remote afterloader units.
2084 2085	7.55.2	To satisfy the requirement of 7.55.1, full calibration measurements must include, as applicable, determination of:
2086	7.55.2.1	The output within +/- 5 percent;
2087	7.55.2.2	Source positioning accuracy to within +/- 1 millimeter;
2088	7.55.2.3	Source retraction with backup battery upon power failure;
2089	7.55.2.4	Length of the source transfer tubes;
2090	7.55.2.5	Timer accuracy and linearity over the typical range of use;
2091	7.55.2.6	Length of the applicators; and
2092 2093	7.55.2.7	Function of the source transfer tubes, applicators, and transfer tube-applicator interfaces.
2094 2095 2096	7.55.3	In addition to the requirements for full calibrations for low dose-rate remote afterloader units in 7.55.2, a licensee shall perform an autoradiograph of the source(s) to verify inventory and source(s) arrangement at intervals not exceeding one quarter.
2097	7.55.4	A licensee shall use the dosimetry system described in 7.53 to measure the output.
2098 2099	7.55.5	A licensee shall make full calibration measurements required by 7.55.1 of this section in accordance with published protocols accepted by nationally recognized bodies.
2100 2101	7.55.6	For low dose-rate remote afterloader units, a licensee may use measurements provided by the source manufacturer that are made in accordance with 7.55.1 through 7.55.5.
2102 2103	7.55.7	A licensee shall mathematically correct the outputs determined in 7.55.2.1 for physical decay at intervals consistent with 1 percent physical decay.
2104 2105	7.55.8	Full calibration measurements required by 7.55.1 and physical decay corrections required by 7.55.7 must be performed by the authorized medical physicist.
2106 2107	7.55.9	A licensee shall retain a record of each calibration for the duration of the license. The record shall include:
2108	7.55.9.1	The date of the calibration;

2109	7.55.9.2	The manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number for the remote afterloader unit, source(s), and instruments used to calibrate the remote afterloader unit;
2110		
2111		
2112	7.55.9.3	The results and assessments of the full calibrations;
2113	7.55.9.4	The results of the autoradiograph required for low dose-rate remote afterloader units; and
2114		
2115	7.55.9.5	The signature of the authorized medical physicist who performed the full calibration.
2116		
2117	7.56	Full calibration measurements on gamma stereotactic radiosurgery units.
2118	7.56.1	A licensee authorized to use a gamma stereotactic radiosurgery unit for medical use shall perform full calibration measurements on each unit:
2119		
2120	7.56.1.1	Before the first medical use of the unit;
2121	7.56.1.2	Before medical use under the following conditions:
2122	(1)	Whenever spot-check measurements indicate that the output differs by more than 5 percent from the output obtained at the last full calibration corrected mathematically for radioactive decay;
2123		
2124		
2125	(2)	Following replacement of the sources or following reinstallation of the gamma stereotactic radiosurgery unit in a new location; and
2126		
2127	(3)	Following any repair of the gamma stereotactic radiosurgery unit that includes removal of the sources or major repair of the components associated with the source assembly; and
2128		
2129		
2130	7.56.1.3	At intervals not exceeding 1 year, with the exception that relative helmet factors need only be determined before the first medical use of a helmet and following any damage to a helmet.
2131		
2132		
2133	7.56.2	To satisfy the requirement of 7.56.1, full calibration measurements must include determination of:
2134	7.56.2.1	The output within +/-3 percent;
2135	7.56.2.2	Relative helmet factors;
2136	7.56.2.3	Isocenter coincidence;
2137	7.56.2.4	Timer accuracy and linearity over the range of use;
2138	7.56.2.5	On-off error;
2139	7.56.2.6	Trunnion centricity;
2140	7.56.2.7	Treatment table retraction mechanism, using backup battery power or hydraulic backups with the unit off;
2141		
2142	7.56.2.8	Helmet microswitches;
2143	7.56.2.9	Emergency timing circuits; and

- 2144 7.56.2.10 Stereotactic frames and localizing devices (trunnions).
- 2145 7.56.3 A licensee shall use the dosimetry system described in 7.53 to measure the output for one set of
2146 exposure conditions. The remaining radiation measurements required in 7.56.2.1 may be made
2147 using a dosimetry system that indicates relative dose rates.
- 2148 7.56.4 A licensee shall make full calibration measurements required by 7.56.1 in accordance with
2149 published protocols accepted by nationally recognized bodies.
- 2150 7.56.5 A licensee shall mathematically correct the outputs determined in 7.56.2.1 at intervals not
2151 exceeding 1 month for cobalt-60 and at intervals consistent with 1 percent physical decay for all
2152 other radionuclides.
- 2153 7.56.6 Full calibration measurements required by 7.56.1 and physical decay corrections required by
2154 7.56.5 must be performed by the authorized medical physicist.
- 2155 7.56.7 A licensee shall retain a record of each calibration for the duration of the license. The record shall
2156 include:
- 2157 7.56.7.1 The date of the calibration;
- 2158 7.56.7.2 The manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number for the gamma
2159 stereotactic radiosurgery unit, source(s), and instruments used to calibrate the
2160 gamma stereotactic radiosurgery unit;
- 2161 7.56.7.3 The results and assessments of the full calibrations;
- 2162 7.56.7.4 The signature of the authorized medical physicist who performed the full
2163 calibration.
- 2164 7.57 Radiation ~~S~~surveys of ~~T~~therapeutic ~~T~~treatment ~~U~~units.
- 2165 7.57.1 A licensee authorized to use radioactive material in remote afterloader units, teletherapy units,
2166 and gamma stereotactic radiosurgery units shall possess a portable radiation detection survey
2167 instrument capable of detecting dose rates over the range of 1 μ Sv (0.1 mrem) per hour to 500
2168 μ Sv (50 mrem) per hour, and a portable radiation measurement survey instrument capable of
2169 measuring dose rates over the range of 10 μ Sv (1 mrem) per hour to 10 mSv (1 rem) per hour.
2170 The instruments shall be operable and calibrated in accordance with 7.17.
- 2171 7.57.2 In addition to the survey requirements in Part 4 of these regulations, a person licensed pursuant
2172 to Part 7 shall make surveys to ensure that the maximum radiation levels and average radiation
2173 levels from the surface of the main source safe with the source(s) in the shielded position does
2174 not exceed the levels stated in the Sealed Source and Device Registry.
- 2175 7.57.3 The licensee shall make the survey required by 7.57.2 at installation of a new source and
2176 following repairs to the source(s) shielding, the source(s) driving unit, or other electronic or
2177 mechanical component that could expose the source, reduce the shielding around the source(s),
2178 or compromise the radiation safety of the unit or the source(s).
- 2179 **Records of surveys of therapeutic treatment units**
- 2180 7.57.4 A licensee shall retain a record of the radiation surveys required by 7.57.2 for the duration of use
2181 of the unit. The record must include:
- 2182 7.57.4.1 The date of the measurements;

2183	7.57.4.2	The manufacturer's name, model number and serial number of the treatment unit, source, and instrument used to measure radiation levels;
2184		
2185	7.57.4.3	Each dose rate measured around the source while the unit is in the off position and the average of all measurements; and
2186		
2187	7.57.4.4	The signature of the authorized medical physicist individual who performed the test.
2188		
2189	7.58	Periodic sSpot G checks for T eletherapy U nits.
2190	7.58.1	A licensee authorized to use teletherapy units for medical use shall perform output spot checks on each teletherapy unit once in each calendar month, including that include determination of:
2191		
2192	7.58.1.1	Timer accuracy, and timer linearity over the range of use;
2193	7.58.1.2	"On off" error;
2194	7.58.1.3	The coincidence of the radiation field and the field indicated by the light beam localizing device;
2195		
2196	7.58.1.4	The accuracy of all distance measuring and localization devices used for medical use;
2197		
2198	7.58.1.5	The output for one typical set of operating conditions measured with the dosimetry system described in 7.53; and
2199		
2200	7.58.1.6	The difference between the measurement made in 7.58.1.5 and the anticipated output, expressed as a percentage of the anticipated output (i.e., the value obtained at last full calibration corrected mathematically for physical decay).
2201		
2202		
2203	7.58.2	A licensee shall perform spot checks required by 7.58.1 in accordance with procedures established by the authorized medical physicist. That individual need not actually perform the output spot-check measurements.
2204		
2205		
2206	7.58.3	A licensee shall have the authorized medical physicist review the results of each spot check within 15 days. The authorized medical physicist shall promptly notify the licensee in writing of the results of each spot check.
2207		
2208		
2209	7.58.4	A licensee authorized to use a teletherapy unit for medical use shall perform safety spot checks of each teletherapy facility once in each calendar month and after each source installation to assure proper operation of:
2210		
2211		
2212	7.58.4.1	Electrical interlocks at each teletherapy room entrance;
2213	7.58.4.2	Electrical or mechanical stops installed for the purpose of limiting use of the primary beam of radiation restriction of source housing angulation or elevation, carriage or stand travel, and operation of the beam "on off" mechanism;
2214		
2215		
2216	7.58.4.3	Source exposure indicator lights on the teletherapy unit, on the control console, and in the facility;
2217		
2218	7.58.4.4	Viewing and intercom systems;
2219	7.58.4.5	Treatment room doors from inside and outside the treatment room; and

Commented [JSJ163]: 35.2652(b)(4)

2220	7.58.4.6	Electrically assisted treatment room doors with the teletherapy unit electrical power turned "off".
2221		
2222	7.58.5	If the results of the checks required in 7.58.4 indicate the malfunction of any system, a licensee shall lock the control console in the "off" position and not use the unit except as may be necessary to repair, replace, or check the malfunctioning system.
2223		
2224		
2225	7.58.6	A licensee shall maintain a record of each spot check required by 7.58.1 and 7.58.54, and a copy of the procedures required by 7.58.2 for 3 years. The record shall include:
2226		
2227	7.58.6.1	The date of the spot check;
2228	7.58.6.2	The manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number for the teletherapy unit, source, and instrument used to measure the output of the teletherapy unit;
2229		
2230	7.58.6.3	An assessment of timer linearity and constancy;
2231	7.58.6.4	The calculated "on off" error;
2232	7.58.6.5	A determination of the coincidence of the radiation field and the field indicated by the light beam localizing device
2233		
2234	7.58.6.6	The determined accuracy of each distance measuring or localization device;
2235	7.58.6.7	The difference between the anticipated output and the measured output;
2236	7.58.6.8	Notations indicating the operability of each entrance door electrical interlock, each electrical or mechanical stop, each source exposure indicator light, and the viewing and intercom system and doors; and
2237		
2238		
2239	7.58.6.9	The name of the individual who performed the periodic spot check and the signature of the authorized medical physicist who reviewed the record of the spot check.
2240		
2241		
2242	7.59	Periodic Sspot Cchecks for Rremote Aafterloader Uunits.
2243	7.59.1	A licensee authorized to use remote afterloader units for medical use shall perform spot checks of each remote afterloader facility and on each unit:
2244		
2245	7.59.1.1	At the beginning of each day of use of a high dose-rate, medium dose-rate or pulsed dose-rate remote afterloader unit;
2246		
2247	7.59.1.2	Prior to each patient treatment with a low dose-rate remote afterloader unit; and
2248	7.59.1.3	After each source installation.
2249	7.59.2	The licensee shall have the authorized medical physicist establish written procedures for performing the spot checks required in 7.59.1 The authorized medical physicist need not actually perform the spot-check measurements.
2250		
2251		
2252	7.59.3	A licensee shall have the authorized medical physicist review the results of each spot check within 15 days. The authorized medical physicist shall notify the licensee as soon as possible in writing of the results of each spot check.
2253		
2254		
2255	7.59.4	To satisfy the requirements of 7.59.1, spot checks must, at a minimum, assure proper operation of:
2256		

Commented [JSJ164]: Correction of cross-reference error and additional language added for consistency with [10 CFR 35.642\(f\)](#) to clarify that a copy of the procedures used for spot checks must also be maintained.

7.58.6 combines the provisions of [10 CFR 35.642](#) and [10 CFR 35.2642](#).

2257	7.59.4.1	Emergency response equipment;
2258 2259	7.59.4.2	Viewing and intercom systems in each high dose-rate, medium dose-rate and pulsed dose-rate remote afterloader facility;
2260	7.59.4.3	Radiation monitors used to indicate the source position;
2261	7.59.4.4	Electrical interlocks at each remote afterloader unit room entrance;
2262 2263	7.59.4.5	Source exposure indicator lights on the remote afterloader unit, on the control console, and in the facility;
2264	7.59.4.6	Timer accuracy;
2265	7.59.4.7	Clock (date and time) in the unit's computer; and
2266	7.59.4.8	Decayed source(s) activity in the unit's computer.
2267 2268 2269	7.59.5	If the results of the checks required in 7.59.4 indicate the malfunction of any system, a licensee shall lock the control console in the off position and not use the unit except as may be necessary to repair, replace, or check the malfunctioning system.
2270 2271	7.59.6	A licensee shall retain a record of each check required by 7.59.4, and a copy of the procedures required by 7.59.2 for 3 years. The record must include, as applicable:
2272	7.59.6.1	The date of the spot check;
2273 2274	7.59.6.2	The manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number for the remote afterloader unit and source;
2275	7.59.6.3	An assessment of timer accuracy;
2276 2277 2278	7.59.6.4	Notations indicating the operability of each entrance door electrical interlock, radiation monitors, source exposure indicator lights, viewing and intercom systems, and clock and decayed source activity in the unit's computer; and
2279 2280 2281	7.59.6.5	The name of the individual who performed the periodic spot check and the signature of the authorized medical physicist who reviewed the record of the spot check.
2282	7.60	Additional Technical Requirements for Mobile Remote Afterloader Units.
2283	7.60.1	A licensee providing mobile remote afterloader service shall:
2284 2285	7.60.1.1	Check survey instruments for consistent response before medical use at each address of use or on each day of use, whichever is more frequent; and
2286	7.60.1.2	Account for all sources before departure from a client's address of use.
2287 2288 2289	7.60.2	In addition to the periodic spot checks required by 7.59, a licensee authorized to use mobile afterloaders for medical use shall perform checks on each remote afterloader unit before use at each address of use. At a minimum, checks must be made to verify the operation of:
2290	7.60.2.1	Electrical interlocks on treatment area access points;
2291 2292	7.60.2.2	Source exposure indicator lights on the remote afterloader unit, on the control console, and in the facility;

Commented [JSJ165]: Additional language added for consistency with [10 CFR 35.643](#) to clarify that a copy of the procedures used for spot checks must also be maintained.

7.59.6 combines the provisions of [10 CFR 35.643](#) and [10 CFR 35.2643](#).

This provision has been formatted and aligned.

Commented [JSJ166]: Select provisions in 7.60 have been formatted for alignment purposes which are not easily reflected by text changes/redlines.

2293	7.60.2.3	Viewing and intercom systems;
2294	7.60.2.4	Applicators, source transfer tubes, and transfer tube-applicator interfaces;
2295	7.60.2.5	Radiation monitors used to indicate room exposures;
2296	7.60.2.6	Source positioning (accuracy); and
2297 2298	7.60.2.7	Radiation monitors used to indicate whether the source has returned to a safe shielded position.
2299 2300 2301	7.60.3	In addition to the requirements for checks in 7.60.2, a licensee shall ensure overall proper operation of the remote afterloader unit by conducting a simulated cycle of treatment before use at each address of use.
2302 2303 2304	7.60.4	If the results of the checks required in 7.60.2 indicate the malfunction of any system, a licensee shall lock the control console in the off position and not use the unit except as may be necessary to repair, replace, or check the malfunctioning system.
2305 2306	7.60.5	A licensee shall retain a record of each check for mobile remote afterloader units required by 7.60.2 for 3 years. The record must include:
2307	7.60.5.1	The date of the check;
2308 2309	7.60.5.2	The manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number of the remote afterloader unit;
2310	7.60.5.3	Notations accounting for all sources before the licensee departs from a facility;
2311 2312 2313 2314	7.60.5.4	Notations indicating the operability of each entrance door electrical interlock, radiation monitors, source exposure indicator lights, viewing and intercom system, applicators, and source transfer tubes, and source positioning accuracy; and
2315	7.60.5.5	The signature of the individual who performed the check.
2316	7.61	Periodic S spot C checks for G gamma S tereotactic R radiosurgery U nits.
2317 2318	7.61.1	A licensee authorized to use a gamma stereotactic radiosurgery unit for medical use shall perform spot- checks of each gamma stereotactic radiosurgery facility and on each unit:
2319	7.61.1.1	Monthly;
2320	7.61.1.2	At the beginning of each day of use Before the first use on a given day; and
2321	7.61.1.3	After each source installation.
2322	7.61.2	The licensee shall have the authorized medical physicist: A licensee shall:
2323 2324 2325 2326	7.61.2.1	Establish written procedures for performing the spot checks required in 7.61.1; and Perform the measurements required by 7.61.1 in accordance with written procedures established by the authorized medical physicist. That individual need not actually perform the spot check measurements.
2327 2328 2329	7.61.2.2	Have the authorized medical physicist R review the results of each spot-check required by 7.61.1.1 within 15 days. of the check. The authorized medical physicist need not actually perform the spot-check measurements. The

Commented [JSJ167]: Section 7.61.2 revised for consistency with [10 CFR 35.645](#). This change is not a RATS item.

Commented [JSJ168]: The language regarding the AMP not being required to perform the spot check is incorporated into 7.61.2.1 (above).

- 2330 authorized medical physicist shall notify the licensee as soon as possible, in
2331 writing, of the results of ~~the~~**each** spot-check.
- 2332 7.61.3 To satisfy the requirements of 7.61.1-~~4~~ spot checks must, at a minimum:
- 2333 7.61.3.1 Assure proper operation of:
- 2334 (1) Treatment table retraction mechanism, using backup battery power or hydraulic
2335 backups with the unit off;
- 2336 (2) Helmet microswitches;
- 2337 (3) Emergency timing circuits; and
- 2338 (4) Stereotactic frames and localizing devices (trunnions).
- 2339 7.61.3.2 Determine:
- 2340 (1) The output for one typical set of operating conditions measured with the
2341 dosimetry system described in 7.53.2;
- 2342 (2) The difference between the measurement made in 7.61.3.2(1) and the
2343 anticipated output, expressed as a percentage of the anticipated output (i.e., the
2344 value obtained at last full calibration corrected mathematically for physical
2345 decay);
- 2346 (3) Source output against computer calculation;
- 2347 (4) Timer accuracy and linearity over the range of use;
- 2348 (5) On-off error; and
- 2349 (6) Trunnion centricity.
- 2350 7.61.4 To satisfy the requirements of 7.61.1.2 and 7.61.1.3, spot-checks must assure proper operation
2351 of:
- 2352 7.61.4.1 Electrical interlocks at each gamma stereotactic radiosurgery room entrance;
- 2353 7.61.4.2 Source exposure indicator lights on the gamma stereotactic radiosurgery unit, on
2354 the control console, and in the facility;
- 2355 7.61.4.3 Viewing and intercom systems;
- 2356 7.61.4.4 Timer termination;
- 2357 7.61.4.5 Radiation monitors used to indicate room exposures; and
- 2358 7.61.4.6 Emergency off buttons.
- 2359 7.61.5 A licensee shall arrange for prompt repair of any system identified in 7.61.3 that is not operating
2360 properly.
- 2361 7.61.6 If the results of the checks required in 7.61.4 indicate the malfunction of any system, a licensee
2362 shall lock the control console in the off position and not use the unit except as may be necessary
2363 to repair, replace, or check the malfunctioning system.

2364 **7.61.7** A licensee shall retain a record of each **spot-check for gamma stereotactic radiosurgery units**
 2365 required by 7.61.3 and 7.61.4 for 3 years. The record must include:

- 2366 7.61.7.1 The date of the spot check;
- 2367 7.61.7.2 The manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number for the gamma
 2368 stereotactic radiosurgery unit and the instrument used to measure the output of
 2369 the unit;
- 2370 7.61.7.3 An assessment of timer linearity and accuracy;
- 2371 7.61.7.4 The calculated on-off error;
- 2372 7.61.7.5 A determination of trunnion centricity;
- 2373 7.61.7.6 The difference between the anticipated output and the measured output;
- 2374 7.61.7.7 An assessment of source output against computer calculations;
- 2375 7.61.7.8 Notations indicating the operability of radiation monitors, helmet microswitches,
 2376 emergency timing circuits, emergency off buttons, electrical interlocks, source
 2377 exposure indicator lights, viewing and intercom systems, timer termination,
 2378 treatment table retraction mechanism, and stereotactic frames and localizing
 2379 devices (trunnions); and
- 2380 7.61.7.9 The name of the individual who performed the periodic spot check and the
 2381 signature of the authorized medical physicist who reviewed the record of the spot
 2382 check.

Commented [JSJ169]: This section has been formatted/aligned for appearance. Alignment corrections may not appear as strike out/changed text.

 Clarifying language added for consistency with [10 CFR 35.2645\(a\)](#).

2383 **7.61.8** A licensee shall retain a copy of the procedures required by 7.61.2 until the licensee no
 2384 longer possesses the gamma stereotactic radiosurgery unit.

Commented [JSJ170]: This provision parallels the requirement of [10 CFR 35.2645\(c\)](#).

2385 7.62 Other ~~M~~medical ~~U~~uses of ~~R~~radioactive ~~M~~material or ~~R~~radiation ~~F~~from ~~R~~radioactive ~~M~~material.

2386 7.62.1 A licensee may use radioactive material or a radiation source approved for medical use that is not
 2387 specifically addressed in Part 7 if:

- 2388 7.62.1.1 The applicant or licensee has submitted the information required by 7.3.4.2,
 2389 7.3.4.3, and 7.3.4.4; and
- 2390 7.62.1.2 The applicant or licensee has received written approval from the **Department**, an
 2391 Agreement State, ~~Licensing State~~, or NRC in a license and uses the material in
 2392 accordance with the regulations and specific conditions that the **Department**,
 2393 Agreement State, ~~Licensing State~~, or NRC considers necessary for the medical
 2394 use of the material.

2395 **7.63** ~~Five Year Inspection. Full-inspection servicing for teletherapy and gamma stereotactic~~
 2396 ~~radiosurgery units~~

Commented [JJ171]: Updated for consistency with changes to [10 CFR 35.655\(a\)](#).

2397 7.63.1 ~~A licensee shall have each teletherapy unit and gamma stereotactic radiosurgery unit fully~~
 2398 ~~inspected and serviced during source replacement or at intervals not to exceed 5 years,~~
 2399 ~~whichever comes first, to assure proper functioning of the source exposure mechanism. A~~
 2400 ~~licensee shall have each teletherapy unit and gamma stereotactic radiosurgery unit fully~~
 2401 ~~inspected and serviced during each source replacement to assure proper functioning of~~
 2402 ~~the source exposure mechanism and other safety components. The interval between each~~
 2403 ~~full inspection servicing shall not exceed 5 years for each teletherapy unit and shall not~~
 2404 ~~exceed 7 years for each gamma stereotactic radiosurgery unit.~~

The title was changed to reflect the revised/extended servicing interval (from 5 years to 7 years) for gamma stereotactic radiosurgery (GSR) units.

In consideration of the 6 month periodic maintenance interval and due to the high cost of source replacement for GSR units, stakeholders (nationally) requested a change in this servicing interval.

NRC Compatibility H&S
 RATS 2018-1

2405 7.63.2 This inspection and servicing shall only be performed by persons specifically licensed to do so by
2406 the Department, another Agreement State, a Licensing State, or the NRC.

2407 **Records of full-inspection servicing for teletherapy and gamma stereotactic radiosurgery units.**

2408 ~~7.63.3~~ A licensee shall ~~keep~~ maintain a record of the full-inspection and servicing for teletherapy and
2409 gamma stereotactic radiosurgery units required by 7.63 for the duration of the licensee's use of
2410 the unit. ~~The record shall contain:~~

Commented [JSJ172]: Updated for consistency with [10 CFR 35.2655](#).

NRC Compatibility D

CROSS REFERENCE:
7.63 = 10 CFR 35.655

2411 **7.63.4 The record required by 7.63.3 must contain:**

2412 7.63.3.1 The inspector's radioactive materials license number;

2413 7.63.3.2 The date of inspection;

2414 7.63.3.3 The manufacturer's name and model number and serial number of both the
2415 treatment unit and source;

2416 ~~7.63.3.4~~ ~~A list of components inspected and serviced;~~

Commented [JSJ173]: Prior provisions 7.63.3.4 and 7.63.3.5 are replaced by an equivalent requirement in 7.63.4.4.

2417 7.63.3.4.4 A list of components inspected and serviced, and the type of service; and

2418 ~~7.63.3.6~~ ~~A list of components replaced; and~~

Commented [JSJ174]: There is no equivalent provision in 10 CFR 35.

2419 ~~7.63.3.7~~ ~~The signature of the inspector.~~

Commented [JSJ175]: Prior provision 7.63.3.7 is replaced by an equivalent requirement in 7.63.4.5.

2420 7.63.4.5 The signature of the inspector.

2421 ~~7.64~~ **Therapy-related computer systems.**

Commented [JSJ176]: Provision added for consistency with [10 CFR 35.657](#).

2422 7.64.1 The licensee shall perform acceptance testing on the treatment planning system in
2423 accordance with published protocols accepted by nationally recognized bodies.

2424 7.64.2 At a minimum, the acceptance testing required by 7.64.1 shall include, as applicable,
2425 verification of:

With the exception of 7.64.2.5, these requirements are equivalent to those already found in the current 7.47 found in Section G for manual brachytherapy. They are added (repeated) here for consistency with the format of the federal rule which is best suited to the computer based systems used with the afterloader, teletherapy, and GSR devices of Section H. The provision of 10 CFR 35.657(e) is incorporated in 7.64.2.5 as it previously omitted.

This is not a RATS item.

2426 7.64.2.1 The source-specific input parameters required by the dose calculation
2427 algorithm;

2428 7.64.2.2 The accuracy of dose, dwell time, and treatment time calculations at
2429 representative points;

2430 7.64.2.3 The accuracy of isodose plots and graphic displays; and

2431 7.64.2.4 The accuracy of the software used to determine radioactive source
2432 positions from radiographic images.

2433 7.64.2.5 The accuracy of electronic transfer of the treatment delivery parameters to
2434 the treatment delivery unit from the treatment planning system.

2435 **Section I – Recentness of training.**

2436 ~~7.65~~ The training and experience specified in 7.65.1 through 7.65.6 must have been obtained
2437 within the 7 years preceding the date of application or the individual must have had related
2438 continuing education and experience since the required training and experience was
2439 completed.

Commented [JSJ177]: This provision parallels requirements in [10 CFR Part 35.59](#), and replaces and consolidates similar existing requirements that are repeated in the appendices of the current (in effect) rule (now proposed for deletion).

2440
2441
2442
2443
2444
2445
2446
2447

7.65.1 Section B, Section I, Appendix 7A, 7B, 7C, and 7P.

7.65.2 Section D, Appendix 7D, and 7E.

7.65.3 Section E, Appendix 7F, 7G, 7H and 7I.

7.65.4 Section F, Appendix 7J.

7.65.5 Section G, Appendix 7K and Appendix 7L.

7.65.6 Section H, and Appendix 7M.

Commented [JSJ178]: Section B refers to provisions 7.7 through 7.14 (inclusive) pertaining to general administrative requirements which parallels subpart B of 10 CFR 35, with the following exceptions: due to formatting differences and limitations, Section B of Part 7 does not directly include 7.65 (Section I) or specific references to Appendix 7A, 7B, 7C, and 7P. Therefore, these provisions are explicitly listed.

Commented [JSJ179]: Section D refers to provisions 7.30 through 7.34 (inclusive) pertaining to unsealed radioactive material NOT requiring a written directive which parallels subpart D of 10 CFR 35.

Commented [JSJ180]: Section E refers to provisions 7.36 through 7.38 (inclusive) pertaining to unsealed radioactive material requiring a written directive which parallels subpart E of 10 CFR 35.

Commented [JSJ181]: Section F refers to provision 7.40 for sealed sources for diagnosis which parallels subpart G of 10 CFR 35.

Commented [JSJ182]: Section G refers to provisions 7.41 through 7.47 (inclusive) pertaining to manual brachytherapy which parallels subpart F of 10 CFR 35.

Commented [JSJ183]: Section H refers to 7.48 through 7.63, and Appendix 7M which parallels subpart H of 10 CFR 35.

2448 **PART 7, APPENDIX 7A: TRAINING FOR RADIATION SAFETY OFFICER (RSO) AND ASSOCIATE**
 2449 **RADIATION SAFETY OFFICER (ARSO)**

Commented [JJ184]: For final publication, insert a page break to ensure each new appendices begins at the top of the page.

2450 ~~The~~**Except as provided in Appendix 7P, the** licensee shall require ~~the~~**an** individual fulfilling the
 2451 responsibilities of the Radiation Safety Officer (RSO) **or an individual assigned duties and tasks as an**
 2452 **Associate Radiation Safety Officer (ARSO)** as provided in 7.7 to be an individual who:

Commented [JJ185]: Introductory text modified, consistent with 2018 amendments to [10 CFR 35.50](#).

The changes incorporate the requirements associated with the new Associate Radiation Safety Officer terminology.

2453 **7A1** ~~Is certified by a specialty board whose certification process has been recognized by NRC or an~~
 2454 ~~Agreement State and who meets the requirements in paragraphs 7A4 and 7A5 of this Appendix.~~
 2455 ~~NRC recognized specialty boards are posted on the NRC website at~~
 2456 ~~http://www.nrc.gov/materials/miau/med-use-toolkit/spec-board-cert.html.~~**Is certified by a**
 2457 **specialty board whose certification process has been recognized by the NRC or an**
 2458 **Agreement State and who meets the requirements in 7A4 of this Appendix. The names of**
 2459 **board certifications that have been recognized by the NRC or an Agreement State are**
 2460 **posted on the NRC’s Medical Uses Licensee Toolkit Web page. To have its certification**
 2461 **process recognized, a specialty board shall require all candidates for certification to:**

NRC Compatibility B
 NRC [RATS 2018-1](#)

NOTE: The changes in this and in other subsequent appendices are similar and include the following:

1. Removal of the specific NRC web address (where the accepted board certifications are located) and use a more generic website reference.
2. Relocation of the recentness of training requirements to Section 7.65.
3. Relocation (and revision of) the requirements for an experienced individual to the new (proposed) Appendix 7P.

2462 ~~To have its certification process recognized, a specialty board shall require all candidates for certification~~
 2463 ~~to:~~

2464 7A1.1

2465 (1) Hold a bachelor's or graduate degree from an accredited college or university in
 2466 physical science or engineering or biological science with a minimum of 20
 2467 college credits in physical science;

2468 and

2469 (2) Have 5 or more years of professional experience in health physics (**graduate**
 2470 **training may be substituted for no more than 2 years of the required**
 2471 **experience) including at least 3 years in applied health physics;** ~~provided:~~

Commented [JJ186]: Wording and format updated for consistency and alignment of 10 CFR 35.50(a).

There is no change to the requirement. Only the formatting is changed to better align with CFR.

2472 (a) ~~At least 3 years are in applied health physics;~~

2473 and

2474 (b) ~~Graduate training may substitute for no more than 2 years of the required~~
 2475 ~~5 years of experience;~~

2476 and

2477 (3) Pass an examination administered by diplomates of the specialty board, which
 2478 evaluates knowledge and competence in radiation physics and instrumentation,
 2479 radiation protection, mathematics pertaining to the use and measurement of
 2480 radioactivity, radiation biology, and radiation dosimetry;

2481 or

2482 7A1.2

2483 (1) Hold a master's or doctor's degree in physics, medical physics, other physical
 2484 science, engineering, or applied mathematics from an accredited college or
 2485 university;

2486 and

- 2487
2488
- (2) Have 2 years of full-time practical training and/or supervised experience in medical physics: ~~that is:~~
- 2489
2490
- (a) Under the supervision of a medical physicist who is certified in medical physics by a specialty board recognized by an Agreement State or NRC;
- 2491
or
- 2492
2493
2494
2495
- (b) In clinical nuclear medicine facilities providing diagnostic ~~and/or~~ therapeutic services under the ~~general supervision direction~~ of physicians who meet the requirements for Authorized Users in ~~7A7~~ **Appendix 7P**, Appendix 7E or Appendix 7F;
- 2496 and
- 2497
2498
2499
- (3) Pass an examination administered by diplomates of the specialty board, that assesses knowledge and competence in clinical diagnostic radiological or nuclear medicine physics and in radiation safety.
- 2500 or
- 2501 **7A2** ~~Has satisfied the following criteria:~~
- 2502 7A2.1 Has completed a structured educational program consisting of **both**:
- 2503 (1) 200 hours of classroom and laboratory training in the following areas:
- 2504 (a) Radiation physics and instrumentation;
- 2505 (b) Radiation protection;
- 2506 (c) Mathematics pertaining to the use and measurement of radioactivity;
- 2507 (d) Radiation biology; and
- 2508 (e) Radiation dosimetry;
- 2509 and
- 2510 ~~(2)~~ **One** year of full-time radiation safety experience, under the supervision of the individual identified as ~~an~~ **the RSO or Alternate RSO**, on an **NRC or an** Agreement State **license or NRC license or permit** issued by a NRC master material licensee that authorizes similar type(s) of use(s) of radioactive material, ~~involving the following:~~ **An Associate Radiation Safety Officer may provide supervision for those areas for which the Associate Radiation Safety Officer is authorized on a NRC or an Agreement State license or permit issued by a NRC master material licensee. The full-time radiation safety experience must involve the following:**
- 2511
2512
2513
2514
2515
2516
2517
2518
- (a) Shipping, receiving, and performing related radiation surveys;
- 2519
2520
2521
2522
2523
- (b) Using and performing checks for proper operation of ~~dese~~ **calibrators instruments used to determine the activity of dosages**, survey meters, and, ~~if appropriate,~~ instruments used to measure radionuclides;
- 2524 (c) Securing and controlling radioactive material;

Commented [JSJ187]: This provision is revised for consistency with the 2018 amendments to [10 CFR 35.50\(b\)\(1\)\(iii\)](#).

With the introduction of the concept of an Associate RSO (as defined in Section 7.2) arising from the 2018 amendments to Part 35, the revised language in this requirement clarifies that for an individual who is in the process of becoming a RSO for a medical licensee, the experience gained while under the supervision of an Associate RSO is acceptable for those areas for which the Associate RSO is authorized on the license.

- 2525 (d) Using administrative controls to avoid mistakes in the administration of
- 2526 radioactive material;
- 2527 (e) Using procedures to prevent or minimize radioactive contamination and
- 2528 using proper decontamination procedures;
- 2529 (f) Using emergency procedures to control radioactive material; and
- 2530 (g) Disposing of radioactive material;

2531 and

2532 **7A2.2 This individual must obtain a written attestation, signed by a preceptor RSO or**
 2533 **ARSO who has experience with the radiation safety aspects of similar types of use**
 2534 **of radioactive material for which the individual is seeking approval as a RSO or an**
 2535 **ARSO. The written attestation must state that the individual has satisfactorily**
 2536 **completed the requirements in 7A2.1 and 7A4 of Appendix 7A and is able to**
 2537 **independently fulfill the radiation safety related duties as a RSO or as an ARSO for**
 2538 **a medical use license;**

2539 or

2540 **7A3** ~~Meets the following requirements:~~

Commented [JJ188]: 35.50(c)

2541 7A3.1 Is a medical physicist who has been certified by a specialty board whose certification
 2542 process has been recognized by the NRC or an Agreement State under Appendix 7B,
 2543 **Section 7B1, and has experience in with the radiation safety aspects for of similar types**
 2544 **of use of radioactive material for which the licensee is seeking seeks the approval of the**
 2545 **individual as Radiation Safety Officer RSO or an ARSO, and who meets the requirements**
 2546 **in 7A4 and 7A5.**

2547 or

2548 7A3.2 ~~Is an authorized user, authorized medical physicist, or authorized nuclear pharmacist~~
 2549 ~~identified on the licensee's license and has experience with the radiation safety aspects~~
 2550 ~~of similar types of use of radioactive materials for which the individual has RSO~~
 2551 ~~responsibilities;~~ **Is an authorized user, authorized medical physicist, or authorized**
 2552 **nuclear pharmacist identified on a Department, NRC or an Agreement State**
 2553 **license, a permit issued by a NRC master material license, a permit issued by a**
 2554 **NRC or an Agreement State licensee of broad scope, or a permit issued by a NRC**
 2555 **master material broad scope permittee, has experience with the radiation safety**
 2556 **aspects of similar types of use of radioactive material for which the licensee seeks**
 2557 **the approval of the individual as the RSO or ARSO, and meets the requirements in**
 2558 **7A4;**

2559 or

2560 **7A3.3 Has experience with the radiation safety aspects of the types of use of radioactive**
 2561 **material for which the individual is seeking simultaneous approval both as the**
 2562 **Radiation Safety Officer and the authorized user on the same new medical use**
 2563 **permit issued by a NRC master material license. The individual must also meet the**
 2564 **requirements in 7A4.**

Commented [JJ189]: 35.50(c)(3).

NRC Compatibility B
RATS 2018-1

2565 and

2566 **7A4** ~~Has provided written attestation(s), signed by a preceptor RSO, that the individual has~~
 2567 ~~satisfactorily completed the requirements in 7A5 and in 7A1.1(1) and 7A1.1(2) or 7A1.2(1) and~~

2568 ~~7A1.2(2) or 7A2.1 or 7A3.1 or 7A3.2, and has achieved a level of radiation safety knowledge~~
2569 ~~sufficient to function independently as an RSO for a medical use licensee;~~

2570 and

2571 ~~7A5~~~~7A4~~ Has training in the radiation safety, regulatory issues, and emergency procedures for the
2572 types~~(s)~~ of use for which a licensee seeks approval. This training requirement may be satisfied by
2573 completing training that is supervised by an RSO, ~~Alternate RSO, an Associate RSO,~~ authorized
2574 medical physicist, authorized nuclear pharmacist, or authorized user, as appropriate, who is
2575 authorized ~~on an Agreement State or NRC license~~ for the type(s) of use ~~of radioactive material~~ for
2576 which the licensee is seeking approval.

Commented [JJ190]: This provision is updated for consistency with the 2018 amendment to 10 CFR 35.50(d).

2577 and

2578 ~~7A6~~ Meets the following recentness of training requirements:

Commented [JJ191]: Here and in multiple subsequent Appendices, the requirements for recentness of training have been relocated to new provision 7.65 in order to consolidate the requirements in one location in the rule. (The requirements of 7.65 parallel the requirements of 10 CFR 35.59.)

2579 ~~7A6.1~~ The training and experience required by Appendix 7A shall have been obtained within the
2580 7 years preceding the date of license application or amendment request;

2581 or

2582 ~~7A6.2~~ The individual must have had related, documented continuing education and experience
2583 since the required training and experience was obtained.

2584 or

2585 ~~7A7~~ Meets the following requirements for an experienced Radiation Safety Officer:

Commented [JJ192]: Here and in multiple subsequent Appendices, the requirements for an experienced authorized "individual" is replaced with the requirements contained in (new) Appendix 7P in order to consolidate the requirements in one location. The requirements of Appendix 7P parallel the requirements of 10 CFR 35.57.

2586 ~~7A7.1~~ An individual identified as a Radiation Safety Officer on a license issued by the NRC or
2587 Agreement State, a permit issued under an NRC or Agreement State broad scope
2588 license before October 25, 2005, are not required to comply with the training
2589 requirements of 7A1 through 7A6. ~~7A7.2~~ Individuals not required to comply with the
2590 training requirements of 7A1 through 7A6 may serve as preceptors for, and supervisors
2591 of, applicants seeking authorization on licenses for the same uses for which these
2592 individuals are authorized.
2593
2594

2595 **PART 7, APPENDIX 7B: TRAINING FOR AN AUTHORIZED MEDICAL PHYSICIST (AMP)**

2596 **The licensee shall require each authorized medical physicist to be an individual who: Except as**
 2597 **provided in Appendix 7P, the licensee shall require the authorized medical physicist to be an**
 2598 **individual who:**

2599 **7B1** ~~Is certified by a medical specialty board whose certification process has been recognized by the~~
 2600 ~~NRC or an Agreement State and who meets the requirements in paragraph 7B2.3 and 7B3 of this~~
 2601 ~~Appendix. NRC recognized specialty boards are posted on the NRC website at~~
 2602 ~~http://www.nrc.gov/materials/miau/med-use-toolkit/spec-board-cert.html.~~ **Is certified by a**
 2603 **specialty board whose certification process has been recognized by the NRC or an**
 2604 **Agreement State and who meets the requirements in 7B3 of this Appendix. The names of**
 2605 **board certifications that have been recognized by the NRC or an Agreement State are**
 2606 **posted on the NRC's Medical Uses Licensee Toolkit Web page. To have its certification**
 2607 **process recognized, a specialty board shall require all candidates for certification to:**

2608 ~~7B1.1 To have its certification process recognized, a specialty board shall require all candidates~~
 2609 ~~for certification to:~~

2610 ~~(1)7B1.1~~ Hold a master's or doctor's degree in physics, medical physics, other physical
 2611 science, engineering, or applied mathematics from an accredited college or university;

2612 and

2613 ~~(2)7B1.2~~ Have 2 years of full-time practical training and/or supervised experience in
 2614 medical physics:

2615 (a1) Under the supervision of a medical physicist who is certified in medical physics
 2616 by a specialty board **whose certification process has been recognized under**
 2617 **7B1 by the NRC or an Agreement State** ~~or NRC;~~

2618 or

2619 (b2) In clinical radiation facilities providing high energy, external beam therapy
 2620 (photons and electrons with energies greater than or equal to 1 million electron
 2621 volts) and brachytherapy services under the direction of physicians who meet the
 2622 requirements ~~for authorized users in 7B5~~ **Appendix 7P**, Appendix 7K or Appendix
 2623 7M;

2624 and

2625 ~~(3)7B1.3~~ Pass an examination administered by diplomates of the specialty board, that
 2626 assesses knowledge and competence in clinical radiation therapy, radiation safety,
 2627 calibration, quality assurance, and treatment planning for external beam therapy,
 2628 brachytherapy, and stereotactic radiosurgery;

2629 or

2630 **7B2** ~~Has satisfied the following criteria:~~

2631 7B2.1 Holds a master's or doctor's degree in physics, medical physics, other physical science,
 2632 engineering, or applied mathematics from an accredited college or university; **and has**
 2633 **completed 1 year of full-time training in medical physics and an additional year of**
 2634 **full-time work experience under the supervision of an individual who meets the**
 2635 **requirements for an authorized medical physicist for the type(s) of use for which**
 2636 **the individual is seeking authorization. This training and work experience must be**

Commented [JJ193]: For final publication, insert a page break to ensure each new appendices begins at the top of the page.

Commented [JJ194]: Appendix 7B is updated for consistency with the 2018 amendments to [10 CFR 35.51](#).

NRC [RATS 2018-1](#)
NRC Compatibility B

2637 conducted in clinical radiation facilities that provide high-energy, external beam
 2638 therapy (photons and electrons with energies greater than or equal to 1 million
 2639 electron volts) and brachytherapy services and must include:

2640 and

2641 ~~7B2.2~~ Has completed 1 year of full-time training in medical physics and an additional year of
 2642 full-time work experience under the supervision of an individual who meets the
 2643 requirements for an authorized medical physicist for the type(s) of use for which the
 2644 individual is seeking authorization.

Commented [JSJ195]: This provision is replaced by the prior updated provision in 7B2.1 in keeping with the format and flow of [10 CFR 35.51](#).

2645 (1) — The training and work experience of ~~7B2.2~~ must be:

2646 — Conducted in clinical radiation facilities that provide high-energy, external beam
 2647 therapy (photons or electrons with energies greater than or equal to 1 MeV) and
 2648 brachytherapy services and must include:

2649 (a1) Performing sealed source leak tests and inventories;

2650 (b2) Performing decay corrections;

2651 (c3) Performing full calibration and periodic spot checks of external beam treatment
 2652 units, stereotactic radiosurgery units, and remote afterloading units as applicable;

2653 and

2654 (d4) Conducting radiation surveys around external beam treatment units, stereotactic
 2655 radiosurgery units, and remote afterloading units as applicable;

2656 and

2657 ~~7B2.32~~ Has obtained written attestation that the individual has satisfactorily completed the
 2658 requirements in: ~~7B2.1 and 7B3~~, and is able to independently fulfill the radiation
 2659 safety-related duties as an authorized medical physicist for each type of
 2660 therapeutic medical unit for which the individual is requesting authorized medical
 2661 physicist status. The written attestation must be signed by a preceptor authorized
 2662 medical physicist who meets the requirements in Appendix 7B, Appendix 7P, or
 2663 equivalent NRC or Agreement State requirements for an authorized medical
 2664 physicist for each type of therapeutic medical unit for which the individual is
 2665 requesting authorized medical physicist status.

Commented [JJ196]: Updated for consistency with [10 CFR 35.51\(b\)\(2\)](#).

2666 (1) — ~~7B3 and 7B1.1(1) and 7B1.1(2)~~;

2667 or

2668 (2) — ~~7B2 and 7B3~~;

2669 and

2670 (3) — ~~Has achieved a level of competency sufficient to function independently as an~~
 2671 ~~authorized medical physicist for each type of therapeutic medical unit for which~~
 2672 ~~the individual is requesting authorized medical physicist status. The written~~
 2673 ~~attestation must be signed by a preceptor authorized medical physicist who~~
 2674 ~~meets the requirements in this Appendix (7B), 7B5, or equivalent NRC or~~
 2675 ~~Agreement State requirements for an authorized medical physicist for each type~~
 2676 ~~of therapeutic medical unit for which the individual is requesting authorized~~
 2677 ~~medical physicist status;~~

2678 and

2679 ~~7B3~~ Has met the following requirements:

2680 ~~7B3.1~~ Has training for the type(s) of use for which authorization is sought that includes:

2681 (1) ~~Hands-on device operation,~~

2682 (2) ~~Safety procedures,~~

2683 (3) ~~Clinical use,~~

2684 and

2685 (4) ~~The operation of a treatment planning system.~~

2686 ~~7B3.2~~ The training required by ~~7B3.1~~ may be satisfied by:

2687 (1) ~~Satisfactorily completing a training program provided by the vendor;~~

2688 or

2689 ~~Through training supervised by an authorized medical physicist authorized for the type(s)~~
2690 ~~of use for which the individual is seeking authorization.~~

2691 **7B3** Has training for the type(s) of use for which authorization is sought that includes hands-on
2692 device operation, safety procedures, clinical use, and the operation of a treatment
2693 planning system. This training requirement may be satisfied by satisfactorily completing
2694 either a training program provided by the vendor or by training supervised by an
2695 authorized medical physicist authorized for the type(s) of use for which the individual is
2696 seeking authorization.

2697 ~~7B4~~ Meets the following recentness of training requirements:

2698 ~~7B4.1~~ Training and experience required by Appendix 7B shall have been obtained within the 7
2699 years preceding the date of license application or amendment request;

2700 or

2701 ~~7B4.2~~ The individual must have had related, documented, continuing education and experience
2702 since the required training and experience was obtained.

2703 or

2704 ~~7B5~~ Meets the following requirements for an experienced authorized medical physicist:

2705 ~~7B5.1~~ An individual identified as an authorized medical physicist on a license issued by the
2706 NRC or Agreement State, a permit issued under an NRC or Agreement State broad
2707 scope license before October 25, 2005, are not required to comply with the training
2708 requirements of 7B1 through 7B4.

2709 or

2710

2711 ~~7B5.2~~ An experienced medical physicist who has demonstrated to the Department experience
2712 in the type(s) of use for which the individual is requesting authorized medical physicist

Commented [JSJ197]: This provision is replaced by revised 7B3 (below) to maintain the flow and format of [10 CFR 35.51\(c\)](#).

The requirements remain the same. Only the numbering and some phrasing has changed.

2713 status (and thus need not comply with the specific training and experience requirements
2714 of 7B1 through 7B4):

2715 (1) ~~Having been certified before October 25, 2005 by the American Board of~~
2716 ~~Radiology in:~~

2717 (a) ~~Therapeutic radiological physics;~~

2718 (b) ~~Roentgen ray and gamma ray physics;~~

2719 (c) ~~X-ray and radium physics;~~

2720 ~~or~~

2721 (d) ~~Radiological physics;~~

2722 ~~or~~

2723 (2) ~~Having been certified before October 25, 2005 by the American Board of Medical~~
2724 ~~Physics in radiation oncology physics;~~

2725 ~~and~~

2726 (3) ~~Has sufficient work experience that includes the tasks listed in 7.13.2 and/or~~
2727 ~~other sections of these regulations related to medical physics, as applicable~~
2728 ~~(having also satisfied 7B2.1 and being trained in therapeutic radiological~~
2729 ~~physics).~~

2730 ~~7B5.3—Individuals not required to comply with the training requirements of 7B1 through 7B4 may~~
2731 ~~serve as preceptors for, and supervisors of, applicants seeking authorization on licenses~~
2732 ~~for the same uses for which these individuals are authorized.~~
2733

2734 PART 7, APPENDIX 7C: TRAINING FOR AND AUTHORIZED NUCLEAR PHARMACIST (ANP)

2735 The licensee shall require each authorized nuclear pharmacist to be a pharmacist who has a
2736 current active Colorado State Board of Pharmacy license and who: Except as provided in
2737 Appendix 7P, the licensee shall require the authorized nuclear pharmacist to be a pharmacist
2738 who:

2739 7C1 Is certified by a medical specialty board whose certification process has been recognized by the
2740 NRC or an Agreement State and who meets the requirements in paragraph 7C2.2 of this
2741 Appendix. NRC recognized specialty boards are posted on the NRC website at
2742 http://www.nrc.gov/materials/miau/med-use-toolkit/spec-board-cert.html. Is certified by a
2743 specialty board whose certification process has been recognized by the NRC or an
2744 Agreement State. The names of board certifications that have been recognized by the NRC
2745 or an Agreement State are posted on the NRC's Medical Uses Licensee Toolkit Web page.
2746 To have its certification process recognized, a specialty board shall require all candidates
2747 for certification to:

2748 7C1.1 To have its certification process recognized, a specialty board shall require all candidates
2749 for certification to:

- 2750 (1) 7C1.1 Have graduated from a pharmacy program accredited by the American Council
2751 on Pharmaceutical Education (ACPE) or have passed the Foreign Pharmacy
2752 Graduate Examination Committee (FPGEC) examination;
- 2753 (2) 7C1.2 Hold a current, active license to practice pharmacy;
- 2754 (3) 7C1.3 Provide evidence of having acquired at least 4000 hours of training/experience in
2755 nuclear pharmacy practice. (a) Academic training may be substituted for no more
2756 than 2000 hours of the required training and experience);

2757 and

- 2758 (4) 7C1.3 Pass an examination, in nuclear pharmacy administered by diplomates of the
2759 specialty board, which that assesses knowledge and competency in
2760 procurement, compounding, quality assurance, dispensing, distribution, health
2761 and safety, radiation safety, provision of information and consultation, monitoring
2762 patient outcomes, and research and development;

2763 or

2764 7C2 Has satisfied the following criteria:

2765 7C2.1 Has completed 700 hours in a structured educational program that includes consisting of
2766 both:

- 2767 (1) 200 hours of classroom and laboratory training in the following areas:
- 2768 (a) Radiation physics and instrumentation;
- 2769 (b) Radiation protection;
- 2770 (c) Mathematics pertaining to the use and measurement of radioactivity;
- 2771 (d) Chemistry of radioactive material for medical use; and
- 2772 (e) Radiation biology;

Commented [JJ198]: For final publication, insert a page break to ensure each new appendices begins at the top of the page.

Appendix 7C is amended, consistent with the 2018 revisions to 10 CFR 35.55.

NRC RATS 2018-1
NRC Compatibility B

Commented [JJ199]: 35.55(b)(1)(i)(A) – (E)

- (a) = 35.55(b)(1)(i)(A)
- (b) = 35.55(b)(1)(i)(B)
- (c) = 35.55(b)(1)(i)(C)
- (d) = 35.55(b)(1)(i)(D)
- (e) = 35.55(b)(1)(i)(E)

- 2773 and
- 2774 ~~(2)~~ Supervised practical experience in nuclear pharmacy involving:
 - 2775 (a) Shipping, receiving, and performing related radiation surveys;
 - 2776 (b) Using and performing checks for proper operation of instruments to
2777 determine the activity of dosages, survey meters, and, if appropriate,
2778 instruments used to measure alpha- or beta-emitting radionuclides;
 - 2779 (c) Calculating, assaying, and safely preparing dosages for patients or
2780 human research subjects;
 - 2781 (d) Using administrative controls to avoid ~~misadministrations~~**medical events**
2782 in the administration of radioactive material;
 - 2783 and
 - 2784 (e) Using procedures to prevent or minimize radioactive contamination and
2785 using proper decontamination procedures;

Commented [JJ200]: 35.55(b)(1)(ii)(A) – (E)
= (a) through (e)

- 2786 and
- 2787 ~~7C2.2~~ Has ~~provided~~**obtained** written attestation~~(s)~~, signed by a preceptor authorized nuclear
2788 pharmacist, that the individual has satisfactorily completed the requirements in ~~7C1.1(1),~~
2789 ~~7C1.1(2), and 7C1.1(3) or 7C2.1,~~ and ~~has achieved a level of competency sufficient~~
2790 ~~to function independently~~**is able to independently fulfill the radiation safety related**
2791 ~~duties~~ as an authorized nuclear pharmacist.

Commented [JJ201]: Updated for consistency with
35.55(b)(2).
NRC Compatibility B
RATS 2018-1

- 2792 and
- 2793 ~~7C3~~ ~~Meets the following recentness of training requirements:~~
 - 2794 ~~7C3.1~~ ~~The training and experience required by Appendix 7C shall have been obtained within the~~
2795 ~~7 years preceding the date of license application or amendment request;~~
 - 2796 or
 - 2797 ~~7C3.2~~ ~~The individual must have had related, documented, continuing education and experience~~
2798 ~~since the required training and experience was obtained.~~
- 2799 or
- 2800 ~~7C4~~ ~~Meets the following requirements for an experienced authorized nuclear pharmacist.~~
 - 2801 ~~7C4.1~~ ~~An individual identified as an authorized nuclear pharmacist on a license issued by the~~
2802 ~~NRC or Agreement State, a permit issued under an NRC or Agreement State broad~~
2803 ~~scope license before October 25, 2005, are not required to comply with the training~~
2804 ~~requirements of 7C1 through 7C3.~~
 - 2805 ~~7C4.2~~ ~~Individuals not required to comply with the training requirements of 7C1 through 7C3 may~~
2806 ~~serve as preceptors for, and supervisors of, applicants seeking authorization on licenses~~
2807 ~~for the same uses for which these individuals are authorized.~~
2808

2809 **PART 7, APPENDIX 7D: AUTHORIZED USER TRAINING FOR UPTAKE, DILUTION AND EXCRETION**
 2810 **STUDIES (7.30 USES)**

2811 ~~The licensee shall require an authorized user of an unsealed radioactive material for the uses authorized~~
 2812 ~~under 7.30 to be a physician who has a current active State of Colorado license and:~~**Except as provided**
 2813 **in Appendix 7P, the licensee shall require an authorized user of unsealed radioactive material for**
 2814 **the uses authorized under 7.30 to be a physician who:**

2815 **7D1** Is certified by a medical specialty board whose certification process has been recognized by the
 2816 NRC or an Agreement State. ~~and who meets the requirements in paragraph 7D3.2 of this~~
 2817 ~~Appendix. NRC-recognized specialty boards are posted on the NRC website at~~
 2818 ~~<http://www.nrc.gov/materials/miau/med-use-toolkit/spec-board-cert.html>. The names of board~~
 2819 ~~certifications that have been recognized by the NRC or an Agreement State are posted on~~
 2820 ~~the NRC's Medical Uses Licensee Toolkit web page. To have its certification process~~
 2821 ~~recognized, a specialty board shall require all candidates for certification to:~~

2822
 2823 **7D1.1** ~~To have its certification process recognized, a specialty board shall require that all~~
 2824 ~~candidates for certification to:~~**(1)** Complete 60 hours of training and experience in basic
 2825 radionuclide handling techniques and radiation safety applicable to the medical use of unsealed
 2826 radioactive materials for uptake, dilution, and excretion studies as described in 7D3.1(1) through
 2827 7D3.1(2)(f);

2828 **and**

2829 ~~(2)~~**7D1.2** Pass an examination, administered by diplomates of the specialty board, that
 2830 assesses knowledge and competence in radiation safety, radionuclide handling, and quality
 2831 control;

2832 **or**

2833 **7D2** Is an authorized user under Appendix 7E, Appendix 7F, or equivalent Agreement State or NRC
 2834 requirements; ~~or 7D3~~

2835 **or**

2836 **7D3** ~~Has satisfied the following criteria:~~

2837 **7D3.1** Has ~~satisfactorily~~ completed 60 hours of training and experience, including a minimum of
 2838 8 hours of classroom and laboratory training, in basic radionuclide handling techniques applicable
 2839 to the medical use of unsealed radioactive materials for uptake, dilution, and excretion studies.
 2840 The training and experience must include:

- 2841 (1) Classroom and laboratory training in the following areas:
 2842 (a) Radiation physics and instrumentation;
 2843 (b) Radiation protection;
 2844 (c) Mathematics pertaining to the use and measurement of radioactivity;
 2845 (d) Chemistry of radioactive material for medical use; and
 2846 (e) Radiation biology;
- 2847 **and**
 2848 (2) Work experience under the supervision of an authorized user who meets the
 2849 requirements ~~of 7D5~~**in Appendix 7P**, 7D, 7E, 7F, or equivalent Agreement State
 2850 or NRC requirements, involving:
 2851 (a) Ordering, receiving, and unpacking radioactive materials safely and
 2852 performing the related radiation surveys;
 2853 (b) Performing quality control procedures on instruments used to determine
 2854 the activity of dosages and performing checks for proper operation of
 2855 survey meters;
 2856 (c) Calculating, measuring, and safely preparing patient or human research
 2857 subject dosages;

Commented [JJ202]:

For final publication, insert a page break to ensure each new
 appendices begins at the top of the page.

Appendix 7D is updated for consistency with the 2018
 amendments to [10 CFR 35.190](#).

Appendix 7D has been realigned/formatted for consistency
 with the formatting of other sections of Part 7 and with the flow
 and format of 10 CFR 35.

Compatibility B
 NRC RATS 2018-1

Commented [JSJ203]: Section 7D3 has been
 realigned/formatted for consistency with other sections of Part
 7 and the flow and format of 10 CFR 35.

7D3 is an unnumbered header to align with 10 CFR Part 35
 structure.

- 2858 (d) Using administrative controls to prevent a ~~misadministration~~**medical**
- 2859 **event** involving the use of unsealed radioactive material;
- 2860 (e) Using procedures to contain spilled radioactive material safely and using
- 2861 proper decontamination procedures; and
- 2862 (f) Administering dosages to patients or human research subjects;

And

~~7D3.2 Has provided written attestation(s), signed by a preceptor authorized user who meets the requirements of 7D5, Appendix 7D, Appendix 7E, or Appendix 7F, or equivalent Agreement State or NRC requirements, that the individual has satisfactorily completed the requirements in 7D1.1(1) or 7D3.1, and has achieved a level of competency sufficient to function independently as an authorized user for the medical uses authorized under 7.30. Has obtained written attestation that the individual has satisfactorily completed the requirements in 7D3.1 and is able to independently fulfill the radiation safety-related duties as an authorized user for the medical uses authorized under 7.30. The attestation must be obtained from either:~~

- (1) ~~A preceptor authorized user who meets the requirements in Appendix 7P, Appendix 7D, Appendix 7E, or Appendix 7F, or equivalent NRC or Agreement State requirements; or~~
- (2) ~~A residency program director who affirms in writing that the attestation represents the consensus of the residency program faculty where at least one faculty member is an authorized user who meets the requirements in Appendix 7P, Appendix 7D, Appendix 7E, Appendix 7F, or equivalent NRC or Agreement State requirements, and concurs with the attestation provided by the residency program director. The residency training program must be approved by the Residency Review Committee of the Accreditation Council for Graduate Medical Education or the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada or the Council on Postdoctoral Training of the American Osteopathic Association and must include training and experience specified in 7D3.1.~~

Commented [JSJ204]: Here, and in other appendices governing training requirements for authorized users, the requirements for attestation statements are revised, consistent with the 2018 amendments to 10 CFR 35.

In general, the requirements for a physician to become an authorized user to be named on a license for a specific type of radioactive materials use are through one of three mechanisms:
 (1) they are currently a named authorized user on an existing Department, NRC or other agreement state license; OR
 (2) they are board certified by a board that has been recognized by the Department, NRC or an agreement state for the particular type of use; OR
 (3) they do not yet meet the requirements of (1) or (2) and therefore must demonstrate adequate training and experience through the alternate pathway mechanism and provide a signed preceptor statement.

The proposed language provides some regulatory relief by no longer requiring a preceptor statement for individuals who are board certified by a recognized board.

The revised language of this appendices allows for residency program directors to sign off/provide the attestations for individuals who are demonstrating training through the alternate pathway.

2887 and

2888 ~~7D4 — Meets the following recentness of training requirements:~~

2889 ~~7D4.1 — The training and experience required by Appendix 7D shall have been obtained within the 7 years preceding the date of license application or amendment request; or~~

2891 ~~7D4.2 — The individual must have had related, documented, continuing education and experience since the required training and experience was obtained.~~

2893 or

2894 ~~7D5 — Meets the following requirements for an experienced authorized user for 7.30 uses:~~

2895 ~~7D5.1 — An individual identified as an authorized user for the medical use of radioactive material on a license issued by the NRC or Agreement State, a permit issued under an NRC or Agreement State broad scope license that authorizes medical use before October 25, 2005, who perform only those medical uses for which they were authorized on that date are not required to comply with the training requirements of 7D1 through 7D4.~~

2900 ~~7D5.2 — Individuals not required to comply with the training requirements of 7D1 through 7D4 may serve as preceptors for, and supervisors of, applicants seeking authorization on licenses for the same uses for which these individuals are authorized.~~

2902

2903

2904 **PART 7, APPENDIX 7E: AUTHORIZED USER TRAINING FOR IMAGING AND LOCALIZATION**
 2905 **STUDIES (7.32 USES)**

2906 **The licensee shall require an authorized user of an unsealed radioactive material for the uses**
 2907 **authorized under 7.32 to be a physician who has a current active State of Colorado license**
 2908 **and: Except as provided in Appendix 7P, the licensee shall require an authorized user of unsealed**
 2909 **radioactive material for the uses authorized under 7.32 to be a physician who:**

2910 **7E1** ~~Is certified by a medical specialty board whose certification process has been recognized by the~~
 2911 ~~NRC or an Agreement State and who meets the requirements in paragraph 7E3.2 of this~~
 2912 ~~Appendix. NRC recognized specialty boards are posted on the NRC website at~~
 2913 ~~http://www.nrc.gov/materials/miau/med-use-toolkit/spec-board-cert.html. Is certified by a~~
 2914 ~~medical specialty board whose certification process has been recognized by the NRC or~~
 2915 ~~an Agreement State. The names of board certifications that have been recognized by the~~
 2916 ~~NRC or an Agreement State are posted on the NRC's Medical Uses Licensee Toolkit web~~
 2917 ~~page. To have its certification process recognized, a specialty board shall require all~~
 2918 ~~candidates for certification to:~~

2919 ~~7E1.1—To have its certification process recognized, a specialty board shall require all candidates~~
 2920 ~~for certification to:~~

2921 ~~(1)~~

2922 **7E1.1** Complete 700 hours of training and experience in basic radionuclide handling techniques
 2923 and radiation safety applicable to the medical use of unsealed radioactive materials for
 2924 imaging and localization studies as described in 7E3.1(1) through 7E3.1(2)(g);

2925 and

2926 ~~(2)~~

2927 **7E1.2** Pass an examination, administered by diplomates of the specialty board, which assesses
 2928 knowledge and competence in radiation safety, radionuclide handling, and quality control;

2929 or

2930 **7E2** Is an authorized user under Appendix 7F and meets the requirements in 7E3.1(2)(g), or
 2931 equivalent Agreement State or NRC requirements;

2932 or

2933 **7E3** ~~Has satisfied the following criteria:~~

2934 **7E3.1** Has satisfactorily completed 700 hours, including a minimum of 80 hours of classroom
 2935 and laboratory training in basic radionuclide handling techniques applicable to the
 2936 medical use of unsealed radioactive materials for imaging and localization studies. The
 2937 training **and experience** must include at a minimum:

2938 (1) Classroom and laboratory training in the following areas:

2939 (a) Radiation physics and instrumentation;

2940 (b) Radiation protection;

2941 (c) Mathematics pertaining to the use and measurement of radioactivity;

Commented [JJ205]: For final publication, insert a page break such that each appendix begins on a new page.

This appendix is updated for format and content, consistent with the 2018 amendments to [10 CFR 35.290](#).

- 2942 (d) Chemistry of radioactive material for medical use; and
- 2943 (e) Radiation biology;
- 2944 and
- 2945 ~~(2) Work experience under the supervision of an authorized user who meets the~~
 2946 ~~requirements of 7E5, 7E, or 7F and 7E3.1(2)(g), or equivalent Agreement State~~
 2947 ~~or NRC requirements, involving:~~
- 2948 **(2) Work experience, under the supervision of an authorized user who meets**
 2949 **the requirements in Appendix 7P, 7E, or 7F and 7E3.1(2)(g), or equivalent**
 2950 **NRC or Agreement State requirements. An authorized nuclear pharmacist**
 2951 **who meets the requirements in Appendix 7C or Appendix 7P may provide**
 2952 **the supervised work experience for 7E3.1(2)(g). Work experience must**
 2953 **involve:**
- 2954 (a) Ordering, receiving, and unpacking radioactive materials safely and
 2955 performing the related radiation surveys;
- 2956
- 2957 (b) Performing quality control procedures on instruments used to determine
 2958 the activity of dosages and performing checks for proper operation of
 2959 survey meters;
- 2960 (c) Calculating, measuring, and safely preparing patient or human research
 2961 subject dosages;
- 2962 (d) Using administrative controls to prevent a ~~misadministration~~**medical**
 2963 **event** involving the use of unsealed radioactive material;
- 2964 (e) Using procedures to **safely** contain spilled radioactive material **safely**
 2965 and using proper decontamination procedures; ~~and~~
- 2966 (f) Administering dosages to patients or human research subjects; **and**
- 2967 (g) Eluting generator systems appropriate for preparation of radioactive
 2968 drugs for imaging and localization studies, measuring and testing the
 2969 eluate for radiochemical purity, and processing the eluate with reagent
 2970 kits to prepare labeled radioactive drugs;
- 2971 and
- 2972 **7E3.2 Has provided written attestation(s), signed by a preceptor authorized user who meets the**
 2973 **requirements of 7E5, Appendix 7E, or Appendix 7F and 7E3.1(2)(g), or equivalent**
 2974 **Agreement State or NRC requirements, that the individual has satisfactorily completed**
 2975 **the requirements in 7E1.1(1) or 7E3, and has achieved a level of competency sufficient to**
 2976 **function independently as an authorized user for the medical uses authorized under 7.30**
 2977 **and 7.32. Has obtained written attestation that the individual has satisfactorily**
 2978 **completed the requirements in 7E3.1 and is able to independently fulfill the**
 2979 **radiation safety-related duties as an authorized user for the medical uses**
 2980 **authorized under 7.30 and 7.32. The attestation must be obtained from either:**
- 2981 **(1) A preceptor authorized user who meets the requirements in Appendix 7P,**
 2982 **7E, or 7F and 7E3.1(2)(g), or equivalent NRC or Agreement State**
 2983 **requirements;**
- 2984 **or**
- 2985
- 2986
- 2987

2988 (2) A residency program director who affirms in writing that the attestation
 2989 represents the consensus of the residency program faculty where at least
 2990 one faculty member is an authorized user who meets the requirements in
 2991 Appendix 7P, 7E, or 7F and 7E3.1(2)(g), or equivalent NRC or Agreement
 2992 State requirements, and concurs with the attestation provided by the
 2993 residency program director. The residency training program must be
 2994 approved by the Residency Review Committee of the Accreditation Council
 2995 for Graduate Medical Education or the Royal College of Physicians and
 2996 Surgeons of Canada or the Council on Postdoctoral Training of the
 2997 American Osteopathic Association and must include training and
 2998 experience specified in 7E3.1.

Commented [JSJ206]: The requirements for attestation statements are revised, consistent with the 2018 amendments to 10 CFR 35.

 The revised language of this provision allows for residency program directors to sign off/provide the attestations for individuals who are demonstrating training through the alternate pathway.

2999 and

3000 ~~7E4~~ Meets the following recentness of training requirements:
 3001 7E4.1 The training and experience required by Appendix 7E shall have been obtained within the
 3002 7 years preceding the date of license application or amendment request;

Commented [JSJ207]: Requirements for recentness of training is now addressed in 7.65

3003 or

3004 7E4.2 The individual must have had related, documented, continuing education and experience
 3005 since the required training and experience was obtained.

3006 or

3007 ~~7E5~~ Meets the following requirements for an experienced authorized user for 7.32 uses:
 3008 7E5.1 An individual identified as an authorized user for the medical use of radioactive material
 3009 on a license issued by the NRC or Agreement State, a permit issued under an NRC or
 3010 Agreement State broad scope license that authorizes medical use before October 25,
 3011 2005, who perform only those medical uses for which they were authorized on that date
 3012 are not required to comply with the training requirements of 7E1 through 7E4. 7E5.2
 3013 Individuals not required to comply with the training requirements of 7E1 through 7E4 may
 3014 serve as preceptors for, and supervisors of, applicants seeking authorization on licenses
 3015 for the same uses for which these individuals are authorized.
 3016
 3017

Commented [JSJ208]: Training for experienced individuals is now addressed in Appendix 7P.

3018 **PART 7, APPENDIX 7F: AUTHORIZED USER TRAINING FOR DIAGNOSTIC OR THERAPEUTIC USE**
3019 **OF UNSEALED RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL REQUIRING FOR WHICH A WRITTEN DIRECTIVE IS**
3020 **REQUIRED (7.36.2-USES)**

Commented [JJ209]: For final publication, insert a page break such that each appendix begins on a new page.

Changes to this appendix are based on the 2018 amendments to [10 CFR 35.390](#).

NRC RATS 2018-1
All of 10 CFR 35.390 is NRC compatibility B

3022 **The licensee shall require an authorized user of an unsealed radioactive material for the uses**
3023 **authorized under 7.36.2 to be a physician who has a current active State of Colorado license and:**
3024 **Except as provided in Appendix 7P, the licensee shall require an authorized user of unsealed**
3025 **radioactive material for the uses authorized under 7.36 to be a physician who:**

3026 ~~7F4~~ ~~Is certified by a medical specialty board whose certification process has been recognized by the~~
3027 ~~NRC or an Agreement State and who meets the requirements in paragraph 7F2.1(2)(f) and 7F2.2~~
3028 ~~of this Appendix. NRC recognized specialty boards are posted on the NRC website at~~
3029 ~~<http://www.nrc.gov/materials/miau/med-use-toolkit/spec-board-cert.html>.~~

3031 **7F1** **Is certified by a medical specialty board whose certification process has been recognized**
3032 **by the NRC or an Agreement State and who meets the requirements in 7F2.1(2)(f). The**
3033 **names of board certifications that have been recognized by the NRC or an Agreement**
3034 **State are posted on the NRC's Medical Uses Licensee Toolkit web page. To be recognized,**
3035 **a specialty board shall require all candidates for certification to:**

Commented [JSJ210]:
Consistent with federal rule, this provision is amended to eliminate the requirement for a preceptor statement for individuals who have a board certification identified on NRC's medical toolkit web page for the applicable use. The board certification combined with the recentness of training requirements (found in 7.65) are deemed acceptable to demonstrate adequate training and experience for regulatory purposes.

3036 7F1.1 ~~To have its certification process recognized, a specialty board shall require all candidates~~
3037 ~~for certification to:~~

3038 ~~(4)~~ ~~Successfully complete residency training in a radiation therapy or nuclear medicine~~
3039 ~~training program or a program in a related medical specialty. These residency training~~
3040 ~~programs must include 700 hours of training and experience as described in 7F2.1(1)~~
3041 ~~through 7F2.1(2)(e). Eligible training programs must be approved by the Residency~~
3042 ~~Review Committee of the Accreditation Council for Graduate Medical Education, the~~
3043 ~~Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada, or the **Committee on Post-**~~
3044 ~~**Graduate Council on Postdoctoral** Training of the American Osteopathic Association;~~

Commented [JSJ211]:
Revised to use the correct terminology for the residency approval organization of the American Osteopathic Association.

3045 and

3046 ~~(2)7F1.2~~ Pass an examination, administered by diplomates of the specialty board, which
3047 tests knowledge and competence in radiation safety, radionuclide handling, quality
3048 assurance, and clinical use of unsealed radioactive material for which a written directive
3049 is required;

3050 or

3051 **7F2** **Has satisfied the following criteria:**

3052 ~~7F2.1~~ ~~Has **satisfactorily** completed 700 hours of training and experience, including a minimum~~
3053 ~~of 200 hours of classroom and laboratory training, in basic radionuclide handling~~
3054 ~~techniques applicable to the medical use of unsealed radioactive material requiring a~~
3055 ~~written directive. The training **and experience** must include:~~

Commented [JSJ212]: Clarifying wording added for consistency with [10 CFR Part 35.390\(b\)\(1\)](#).

Ref: NRC Letter 02/20/2020

3056 (1) Classroom and laboratory training in the following areas:

3057 (a) Radiation physics and instrumentation;

3058 (b) Radiation protection;

3059 (c) Mathematics pertaining to the use and measurement of radioactivity;

3060 (d) Chemistry of radioactive material for medical use; and

- 3061 (e) Radiation biology;
- 3062 and
- 3063 (2) Work experience, under the supervision of an authorized user who meets the
~~3064~~ requirements of ~~7F4~~**Appendix 7P**, ~~or 7F~~, or equivalent Agreement State or NRC
 3065 requirements. A supervising authorized user, who meets the requirements in
~~3066~~ 7F2.1, must also have experience in administering dosages in the same dosage
 3067 category or categories (i.e., 7F2.1(2)(f)) as the individual requesting authorized
 3068 user status. The work experience must involve:
- 3069 (a) Ordering, receiving, and unpacking radioactive materials safely and
 3070 performing the related radiation surveys;
- 3071 (b) Performing quality control procedures on instruments used to determine
 3072 the activity of dosages and performing checks for proper operation of
 3073 survey meters;
- 3074 (c) Calculating, measuring, and safely preparing patient or human research
 3075 subject dosages;
- 3076 (d) Using administrative controls to prevent a ~~misadministration~~**medical**
~~3077~~ **event** involving the use of unsealed radioactive material;
- 3078 (e) Using procedures to contain spilled radioactive material safely and using
 3079 proper decontamination procedures;
- 3080 and
- 3081 ~~(f) Administering dosages of radioactive drugs to patients or human~~
~~3082~~ ~~research subjects involving a minimum of 3 cases in each of the~~
~~3083~~ ~~following categories for which the individual is requesting authorized user~~
~~3084~~ ~~status:Administering dosages of radioactive drugs to patients or~~
~~3085~~ ~~human research subjects from the three categories in 7F2.1(2)(f).~~
~~3086~~ ~~Radioactive drugs containing radionuclides in categories not~~
~~3087~~ ~~included in 7F2.1(2)(f) are regulated under 7.62. This work~~
~~3088~~ ~~experience must involve a minimum of three cases in each of the~~
~~3089~~ ~~following categories for which the individual is requesting~~
~~3090~~ ~~authorized user status:~~
- 3091 (i) Oral administration of less than or equal to 1.22
 3092 ~~GBq~~**gigabecquerels** (33 ~~mCi~~**millicuries**) of ~~Nasodium iodide I-~~
 3093 131, for which a written directive is required;
- 3094 (ii) ~~Oral administration of greater than 1.22 GBq (33 mCi) of Na I-~~
~~3095~~ ~~131 for which a written directive is required [experience with at~~
~~3096~~ ~~least 3 cases in 7F2.1(2)(f)(ii) also satisfies the requirement in~~
~~3097~~ ~~category 7F2.1(2)(f)(i)];Oral administration of greater than~~
~~3098~~ ~~1.22 gigabecquerels (33 millicuries) of sodium iodide I-131;²~~
- 3099 (iii) Parenteral administration of any **radioactive drug that contains**
 3100 **a radionuclide that is primarily used for its electron**
 3101 **emission, beta emitter radiation characteristics, alpha**
 3102 **radiation characteristics, or a photon-emitting radionuclide with**
 3103 **a photon energy less than 150 keV, for which a written directive**
 3104 **is required;**

Commented [JJ213]: Updated for consistency with [10 CFR 35.390\(b\)\(1\)\(ii\)\(G\)](#).
NRC Compatibility B

Commented [JSJ214]: Note that footnote "2" is associated with this provision.

3105
3106
3107

and/or
(iv) ~~Parenteral administration of any other radionuclide for which a written directive is required;~~

3108

and

3109
3110
3111
3112
3113
3114
3115
3116

7F2.2 ~~Has provided written attestation(s), that the individual has satisfactorily completed the requirements in 7F1.1(1) and 7F2.1(2)(f) or 7F2.1, and has achieved a level of competency sufficient to function independently as an authorized user for the medical uses authorized under 7.36. The written attestation must be signed by a preceptor authorized user who:~~ **Has obtained written attestation that the individual has satisfactorily completed the requirements in 7F2.1 and is able to independently fulfill the radiation safety-related duties as an authorized user for the medical uses authorized under 7.36. The attestation must be obtained from either:**

3117
3118
3119
3120
3121

(1) ~~Meets the requirements in 7F4, Appendix 7F, or equivalent NRC or Agreement State requirements; and~~ **A preceptor authorized user who meets the requirements in 7P, 7F, or equivalent Agreement State requirements and has experience in administering dosages in the same dosage category or categories as the individual requesting authorized user status; or**

Commented [JSJ215]: This provision is revised, based on the 2018 amendments to [10 CFR 35.390\(b\)\(2\)\(i\)](#) and replaces the language in the current 7F2.2(2).

The previously referenced requirements of 7F4 are now addressed in Appendix 7P.

The revised provision clarifies that the preceptor must have experience administering materials in the same categories as the individual requesting authorization. This provision would apply to an individual who may be an authorized user named on a license for other types of use, but would like obtain authorization in 7F.

3122
3123
3124
3125
3126
3127
3128
3129
3130
3131
3132
3133
3134
3135
3136
3137

(2) ~~The preceptor authorized user, who meets the requirements in 7F2.1 must have experience in administering dosages in the same dosage category or categories (i.e., 7F2.1(2)(f)) as the individual requesting authorized user status.~~ **A residency program director who affirms in writing that the attestation represents the consensus of the residency program faculty where at least one faculty member is an authorized user who meets the requirements in 7P, 7F, or equivalent Agreement State or NRC requirements, has experience in administering dosages in the same dosage category or categories as the individual requesting authorized user status, and concurs with the attestation provided by the residency program director. The residency training program must be approved by the Residency Review Committee of the Accreditation Council for Graduate Medical Education or the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada or the Council on Postdoctoral Training of the American Osteopathic Association and must include training and experience specified in 7F2.1.**

Commented [JSJ216]: This is a new provision based on the 2018 amendments to [10 CFR 35.390\(b\)\(2\)\(ii\)](#).

For recent graduates of medical training programs, the revised language of this provision allows for residency program directors to sign off/provide the attestations for individuals who are demonstrating training through the alternate pathway.

3138
3139

² **Experience with at least three cases in Category 7F2.1(2)(f)(ii) also satisfies the requirement in Category 7F2.1(2)(f)(i).**

3140

and

3141

~~7F3~~ **Meets the following recentness of training requirements:**

Commented [JSJ217]: This provision has been replaced by 7.65, which parallels the requirements of 10 CFR 35.59.

3142
3143

~~7F3.1 The training and experience required by Appendix 7F shall have been obtained: within the 7 years preceding the date of license application or amendment request;~~

3144

or

3145
3146

~~7F3.2 The individual must have had related, documented, continuing education and experience since the required training and experience was obtained.~~

3147

or

3148

~~7F4~~ **Meets the following requirements for an experienced authorized user for 7.36.2 uses:**

Commented [JSJ218]: This provision has been replaced by Appendix 7P, consistent with the format of 10 CFR 35.390.

3149 ~~7F4.1—An individual identified as an authorized user for the medical use of radioactive material~~
3150 ~~on a license issued by the NRC or Agreement State, a permit issued under an NRC or~~
3151 ~~Agreement State broad scope license that authorizes medical use before October 25,~~
3152 ~~2005, who perform only those medical uses for which they were authorized on that date~~
3153 ~~are not required to comply with the training requirements of 7F1 through 7F3.~~

3154 ~~7F4.2—Individuals not required to comply with the training requirements of 7F1 through 7F3 may~~
3155 ~~serve as preceptors for, and supervisors of, applicants seeking authorization on licenses~~
3156 ~~for the same uses for which these individuals are authorized.~~
3157

3158 **PART 7, APPENDIX 7G: AUTHORIZED USER TRAINING FOR THE ORAL ADMINISTRATION OF**
 3159 **SODIUM IODIDE I-131 REQUIRING A WRITTEN DIRECTIVE IN QUANTITIES LESS THAN OR**
 3160 **EQUAL TO 1.22 Gbqgigabecquerels I (33 mCimillicuries) (7.36.3 USES)**

3161 ~~The licensee shall require an authorized user for the oral administration of sodium iodide I-131 requiring a~~
 3162 ~~written directive in quantities less than or equal to 1.22 GBq (33 mCi), to be a physician who has a current~~
 3163 ~~active State of Colorado license and:~~ **Except as provided in Appendix 7P, the licensee shall require**
 3164 **an authorized user for the oral administration of sodium iodide requiring a written directive in**
 3165 **quantities less than or equal to 1.22 Gigabecquerels (33 millicuries), to be a physician who:**
 3166

3167 **7G1** Is certified by a medical specialty board whose certification process includes all of the
 3168 requirements in 7G3.1 and ~~7G3.1(2)~~ **7G3.2** of this Appendix and whose certification process has
 3169 been recognized by the NRC or an Agreement State. ~~and who meets the requirements in~~
 3170 ~~paragraph 7G3.1(3) of this Appendix. NRC recognized specialty boards are posted on the NRC~~
 3171 ~~website at <http://www.nrc.gov/materials/miau/med-use-toolkit/spec-board-cert.html>. The names of~~
 3172 **board certifications that have been recognized by the NRC or an Agreement State are**
 3173 **posted on the NRC's Medical Uses Licensee Toolkit web page;**

3174 or

3175 **7G2** Is an authorized user under Appendix 7F for uses listed in 7F2.1(2)(f)(i) or 7F2.1(2)(f)(ii),
 3176 Appendix 7H, or equivalent NRC or Agreement State requirements;

3177 or

3178 **7G3** ~~Has satisfied the following criteria:~~

3179 7G3.1 Has ~~satisfactorily~~ **successfully** completed 80 hours of classroom and laboratory training,
 3180 applicable to the medical use of sodium iodide I-131 for procedures requiring a written
 3181 directive.: **The training must include:**

3182 (1) ~~The 80 hours of classroom and laboratory training must include:~~

3183 (a1) Radiation physics and instrumentation;

3184 (b2) Radiation protection;

3185 (c3) Mathematics pertaining to the use and measurement of radioactivity;

3186 (d4) Chemistry of radioactive material for medical use; and

3187 (e5) Radiation biology;

3188 and

3189 **7G3.2(2)** Has work experience, under the supervision of an authorized user who meets the
 3190 requirements ~~of 7G5 in Appendix 7P, or~~ Appendix 7F, Appendix 7G, Appendix 7H or
 3191 equivalent Agreement State or NRC requirements. A supervising authorized user, who
 3192 meets the requirements in 7F2.4, must also have experience in administering dosages as
 3193 specified in 7F2.1(2)(f)(i) or 7F2.1(2)(f)(ii). ~~as the individual requesting authorized user~~
 3194 ~~status.~~ The work experience must involve:

3195 (a1) Ordering, receiving, and unpacking radioactive materials safely and performing
 3196 the related radiation surveys;

Commented [JJ219]: For final publication, insert a page break such that each appendix begins on a new page.

Appendix 7G is updated for consistency with [10 CFR 35.392](#).

Commented [JSJ220]:

Consistent with federal rule, this provision is amended to eliminate the requirement for a preceptor statement for individuals who have a board certification identified on NRC's medical toolkit web page for the applicable use. The board certification combined with the recency of training requirements (found in 7.65) are deemed acceptable to demonstrate adequate training and experience for regulatory purposes.

- 3197 (b2) Performing quality control procedures on instruments used to determine the
3198 activity of dosages and performing checks for proper operation of survey meters;
- 3199 (e3) Calculating, measuring, and safely preparing patient or human research subject
3200 dosages;
- 3201 (d4) Using administrative controls to prevent a ~~misadministration~~**medical event**
3202 involving the use of ~~unsealed~~-radioactive material;
- 3203 (e5) Using procedures to contain spilled radioactive material safely and using proper
3204 decontamination procedures;

3205

and

- 3206 (f6) Administering dosages to patients or human research subjects that includes at
3207 least 3 cases involving the oral administration of less than or equal to 1.22
3208 gigabecquerels (33 millicuries) of sodium iodide I-131;

3209

and

3210 **7G3.3(3)** ~~Has provided written attestation(s), that the individual has completed the~~
3211 ~~requirements of 7G3.1(1) and 7G3.1(2), and has achieved a level of competency~~
3212 ~~sufficient to function independently as an authorized user for the medical uses of~~
3213 ~~unsealed radioactive materials using Na I-131 authorized under 7.36. The written~~
3214 ~~attestation must be signed by a preceptor authorized user who:~~**Has obtained written**
3215 **attestation that the individual has satisfactorily completed the requirements in**
3216 **7G3.1 and 7G3.2, and is able to independently fulfill the radiation safety-related**
3217 **duties as an authorized user for oral administration of less than or equal to 1.22**
3218 **gigabecquerels (33 millicuries) of sodium iodide I-131 for medical uses authorized**
3219 **under 7.36. The attestation must be obtained from either:**

- 3220 (a1) **A preceptor authorized user who** ~~meets the requirements in 7G5Appendix~~
3221 ~~7P, Appendix 7F, Appendix 7G, or Appendix 7H, or equivalent NRC or~~
3222 ~~Agreement State requirements~~ **and has experience administering dosages as**
3223 **specified in 7F2.1(2)(f)(i) or 7F2.1(2)(f)(ii);**

3224

and/or

- 3225 (b) ~~The preceptor authorized user, who meets the requirements in 7F2.1 must have~~
3226 ~~experience in administering dosages as specified in 7F2.1(2)(f)(i) or 7F2.1(2)(f)(ii).~~

- 3227 (2) **A residency program director who affirms in writing that the attestation**
3228 **represents the consensus of the residency program faculty where at least**
3229 **one faculty member is an authorized user who meets the requirements in**
3230 **Appendix 7P, Appendix 7F, Appendix 7G, Appendix 7H, or equivalent NRC**
3231 **or Agreement State requirements, has experience in administering dosages**
3232 **as specified in 7F2.1(2)(f)(i) or 7F2.1(2)(f)(ii), and concurs with the**
3233 **attestation provided by the residency program director. The residency**
3234 **training program must be approved by the Residency Review Committee of**
3235 **the Accreditation Council for Graduate Medical Education or the Royal**
3236 **College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada or the Council on**
3237 **Postdoctoral Training of the American Osteopathic Association and must**
3238 **include training and experience specified in 7G3.1 and 7G3.2.**

3239

and

3240 **7G4** ~~Meets the following recentness of training requirements:~~

- 3241 ~~7G4.1~~ ~~The training and experience required by Appendix 7G shall have been obtained within~~
3242 ~~the 7 years preceding the date of license application or amendment request;~~

Commented [JSJ221]:

The revised provision clarifies that the preceptor must have experience administering materials in the same categories as the individual requesting authorization. This provision would apply to an individual who may be an authorized user named on a license for other types of use, but would like obtain authorization for uses under 7G.

Commented [JSJ222]: This provision is new, based on the 2018 amendments to [10 CFR 35.392\(c\)\(3\)\(ii\)](#).

For recent graduates, the revised language of this provision allows for residency program directors to sign off/provide the attestations for individuals who are demonstrating training through the alternate pathway.

3243 or

3244 ~~7G4.2—The individual must have had related, documented, continuing education and experience~~
3245 ~~since the required training and experience was obtained.~~

3246 or

3247 **7G5**—Meets the following requirements for an experienced authorized user for 7.36.3 uses:

3248 ~~7G5.1—An individual identified as an authorized user for the medical use of radioactive material~~
3249 ~~on a license issued by the NRC or Agreement State, a permit issued under an NRC or~~
3250 ~~Agreement State broad scope license that authorizes medical use before October 25,~~
3251 ~~2005, who perform only those medical uses for which they were authorized on that date~~
3252 ~~are not required to comply with the training requirements of 7G1 through 7G4.~~

3253 ~~7G5.2—Individuals not required to comply with the training requirements of 7G1 through 7G4 may~~
3254 ~~serve as preceptors for, and supervisors of, applicants seeking authorization on licenses~~
3255 ~~for the same uses for which these individuals are authorized.~~
3256

3257 **PART 7, APPENDIX 7H: AUTHORIZED USER TRAINING FOR THE ORAL ADMINISTRATION OF**
 3258 **SODIUM IODIDE I-131 REQUIRING A WRITTEN DIRECTIVE IN QUANTITIES GREATER THAN 1.22**
 3259 **GBq (33 mCi) (33 millicuries) (7.36.4 USES)**

3260 **The licensee shall require an authorized user for the oral administration of sodium iodide I-131**
 3261 **requiring a written directive in quantities greater than 1.22 GBq (33 mCi), to be a physician who**
 3262 **has a current active State of Colorado license and: Except as provided in Appendix 7P, the**
 3263 **licensee shall require an authorized user for the oral administration of sodium iodide I-131**
 3264 **requiring a written directive in quantities greater than 1.22 Gigabecquerels (33 millicuries), to be a**
 3265 **physician who:**

3266
 3267 **7H1** Is certified by a medical specialty board whose certification process includes all of the
 3268 requirements in 7H3.1, and ~~7H3.1(2)~~ **7H3.2** and whose certification has been recognized by the
 3269 NRC or an Agreement State, ~~and who meets the requirements in paragraph 7H3.2 of this~~
 3270 ~~Appendix. NRC recognized specialty boards are posted on the NRC website at~~
 3271 ~~http://www.nrc.gov/materials/miau/med-use-toolkit/spec-board-cert.html. The names of board~~
 3272 ~~certifications that have been recognized by the NRC or an Agreement State are posted on~~
 3273 ~~the NRC's Medical Uses Licensee Toolkit web page;~~

3274 or

3275 **7H2** Is an authorized user under Appendix 7F for uses listed in 7F2.1(2)(f)(ii), or equivalent NRC or
 3276 Agreement State requirements;

3277 or

3278 **7H3** ~~Has satisfied the following criteria:~~

3279 **7H3.1** Has ~~satisfactorily~~ **successfully** completed 80 hours of classroom and laboratory training,
 3280 applicable to the medical use of sodium iodide I-131 for procedures requiring a written
 3281 directive. **The training must include:**

3282 ~~(1) — The 80 hours of classroom and laboratory training must include:~~

3283 ~~(a1)~~ Radiation physics and instrumentation;

3284 ~~(b2)~~ Radiation protection;

3285 ~~(c3)~~ Mathematics pertaining to the use and measurement of radioactivity;

3286 ~~(d4)~~ Chemistry of radioactive material for medical use; and

3287 ~~(e5)~~ Radiation biology;

3288 and

3289 ~~7H3.2(2)~~ Has work experience, under the supervision of an authorized user who meets the
 3290 requirements ~~of in 7H5~~ **Appendix 7P**, Appendix 7F, Appendix 7H or equivalent
 3291 Agreement State or NRC requirements. A supervising authorized user, who meets the
 3292 requirements in ~~7F2.4~~ **7F2**, must also have experience in administering dosages as
 3293 specified in 7F2.1(2)(f)(ii). The work experience must involve:

3294 ~~(a1)~~ Ordering, receiving, and unpacking radioactive materials safely and performing
 3295 the related radiation surveys;

3296 ~~(b2)~~ Performing quality control procedures on instruments used to determine the
 3297 activity of dosages and performing checks for proper operation of survey meters;

Commented [JJ223]: For final publication, insert a page break such that each appendix begins on a new page.

Appendix 7H is updated for consistency with the format and 2018 updates to [10 CFR 35.394](#).

3298 (e3) Calculating, measuring, and safely preparing patient or human research subject
3299 dosages;

3300 (e4) Using administrative controls to prevent a ~~misadministration~~**medical event**
3301 involving the use of ~~unsealed~~ radioactive material;

3302 (e5) Using procedures to contain spilled radioactive material safely and using proper
3303 decontamination procedures;

3304 and

3305 (f6) Administering dosages to patients or human research subjects, that includes at
3306 least 3 cases involving the oral administration of greater than 1.22
3307 gigabecquerels (33 millicuries) of sodium iodide I-131;

3308 **andand**

3309 **7H3.3(3)** Has provided written attestation(s), that the individual has completed the
3310 requirements of 7H3.1(1) and 7H3.1(2), and has achieved a level of competency
3311 sufficient to function independently as an authorized user for the medical uses of
3312 unsealed radioactive materials using Na I-131 in activities greater than 1.22 GBq (33
3313 mCi) authorized under 7.36. The written attestation must be signed by a preceptor
3314 authorized user who **Has obtained written attestation that the individual has**
3315 **satisfactorily completed the requirements in 7H3.1 and 7H3.2, and is able to**
3316 **independently fulfill the radiation safety-related duties as an authorized user for**
3317 **oral administration of greater than 1.22 gigabecquerels (33 millicuries) of sodium**
3318 **iodide I-131 for medical uses authorized under 7.36. The attestation must be**
3319 **obtained from either:**
3320 (1) **A preceptor authorized user who Meetsmeets** the requirements in
3321 **7H5Appendix 7P, Appendix 7F, or Appendix 7H, or equivalent NRC or Agreement State**
3322 **requirements; and has experience in administering dosages as specified in**
3323 **7F2.1(2)(f)(ii); or**

3324 **andand**

3325 (2) ~~The preceptor authorized user, who meets the requirements in 7F2.1 must have~~
3326 ~~experience in administering dosages as specified in 7F2.1(2)(f)(ii).~~
3327 **(2) A residency program director who affirms in writing that the attestation**
3328 **represents the consensus of the residency program faculty where at least**
3329 **one faculty member is an authorized user who meets the requirements in**
3330 **Appendix 7P, Appendix 7F, Appendix 7H, or equivalent NRC or Agreement**
3331 **State requirements, has experience in administering dosages as specified**
3332 **in F2.1(2)(f)(ii), and concurs with the attestation provided by the residency**
3333 **program director. The residency training program must be approved by the**
3334 **Residency Review Committee of the Accreditation Council for Graduate**
3335 **Medical Education or the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of**
3336 **Canada or the Council on Postdoctoral Training of the American**
3337 **Osteopathic Association and must include training and experience**
3338 **specified in 7H3.1 and 7H3.2.**

3339 and

3340 **7H4** — Meets the following recentness of training requirements:

3341 **7H4.1** — The training and experience required by Appendix 7H shall have been obtained within the
3342 **7 years preceding the date of license application or amendment request;**

Commented [JSJ224]: This provision is new, based on the 2018 amendments to [10 CFR 35.392\(c\)\(3\)\(ii\)](#).
For recent graduates, the revised language of this provision allows for residency program directors to sign off/provide the attestations for individuals who are demonstrating training through the alternate pathway.

3343 or

3344 ~~7H4.2—The individual must have had related, documented, continuing education and experience~~
3345 ~~since the required training and experience was obtained.~~

3346 or

3347 ~~7H5—Meets the following requirements for an experienced authorized user for 7.36.4 uses:~~

3348 ~~7H5.1—An individual identified as an authorized user for the medical use of radioactive material~~
3349 ~~on a license issued by the NRC or Agreement State, a permit issued under an NRC or~~
3350 ~~Agreement State broad scope license that authorizes medical use before October 25,~~
3351 ~~2005, who perform only those medical uses for which they were authorized on that date~~
3352 ~~are not required to comply with the training requirements of 7H1 through 7H4.~~

3353 ~~7H5.2—Individuals not required to comply with the training requirements of 7H1 through 7H4 may~~
3354 ~~serve as preceptors for, and supervisors of, applicants seeking authorization on licenses~~
3355 ~~for the same uses for which these individuals are authorized.~~
3356

3357 **PART 7, APPENDIX 7I: ~~AUTHORIZED USER TRAINING FOR THE PARENTERAL ADMINISTRATION~~**
 3358 **~~OF UNSEALED RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL REQUIRING A WRITTEN DIRECTIVE (7-36.5 USES)~~**
 3359 **~~The licensee shall require an authorized user for parenteral administration of unsealed radioactive~~**
 3360 **~~material for which a written directive is required to be a physician who has a current active State~~**
 3361 **~~of Colorado license and:~~**

3362 **711 Except as provided in Appendix 7P, the licensee shall require an authorized user for the**
 3363 **parenteral administration requiring a written directive to be a physician who:**

3364 711.1 Is an authorized user under Appendix 7F for uses listed in 7F2.1(2)(f)(iii) ~~or~~
 3365 ~~7F2.1(2)(f)(iv),~~ or equivalent NRC or Agreement State requirements;

3366 or

3367 711.2 Is an authorized user under Appendix 7K, Appendix 7M, or equivalent NRC or
 3368 Agreement State requirements and who meets the requirements in 7I2;

3369 or

3370 711.3 Is certified by a medical specialty board whose certification process has been
 3371 recognized by the NRC or an Agreement State under Appendix 7K or Appendix 7M,
 3372 and who meets the requirements in paragraph 7I2 of this section.

3373 or

3374 ~~712 Is an authorized user under Appendix 7K, Appendix 7M, or equivalent NRC or Agreement State~~
 3375 ~~requirements and who meets the requirements in 7I4;~~

3376 or

3377 ~~713 Is certified by a medical specialty board whose certification process has been recognized by the~~
 3378 ~~NRC or an Agreement State under Appendix 7K or Appendix 7M, and who meets the~~
 3379 ~~requirements in paragraph 7I4 of this section.~~

3380 or

3381 ~~714 Has satisfied the following criteria:~~

3382 **712 The physician:**

3383 714.12.1 Has ~~satisfactorily~~**successfully** completed 80 hours of classroom and laboratory
 3384 training, applicable to parenteral administrations ~~listed in 7F2.1(2)(f)(iii), for which a~~
 3385 ~~written directive is required, of any beta emitter, or any photon-emitting radionuclide with~~
 3386 ~~a photon energy less than 150 keV, and/or parenteral administration of any other~~
 3387 ~~radionuclide for which a written directive is required. The training must include:~~

3388 (1) ~~The training must include:~~

3389 (a)(1) Radiation physics and instrumentation;

3390 (b)(2) Radiation protection;

3391 (c)(3) Mathematics pertaining to the use and measurement of radioactivity;

3392 (d)(4) Chemistry of radioactive material for medical use;

3393 and

3394 (e)(5) Radiation biology;

3395 **andand**

Commented [JJ225]: For final publication, insert a page break such that each appendix begins on a new page.

This appendix is updated for consistency with the 2018 amendments to [10 CFR 35.396](#).

NRC RATS 2018-1
NRC Compatibility B

Commented [JSJ226]: Provision replaced by 711.2 above.

Commented [JSJ227]: Provision replaced by 711.3 above.

3396 ~~(2)~~**712.2** Has work experience under the supervision of an authorized user who meets the
 3397 requirements of **Appendix 7P716**, Appendix 7F, Appendix 7I, or equivalent Agreement
 3398 State or NRC requirements, in the parenteral administrations **listed in 7F2.1(2)(f)(iii)**, ~~for~~
 3399 ~~which a written directive is required, of any beta emitter, or any photon-emitting~~
 3400 ~~radionuclide with a photon energy less than 150 keV, and/or parenteral administration of~~
 3401 ~~any other radionuclide for which a written directive is required. A supervising authorized~~
 3402 ~~user, who meets the requirements in 7F, must have experience in administering dosages~~
 3403 ~~as specified in 7F2.1(2)(f)(iii) and/or 7F2.1(2)(f)(iv). A supervising authorized user,~~
 3404 ~~who meets the requirements in Appendix 7F, 7I, or equivalent Agreement State or~~
 3405 ~~NRC requirements, must have experience in administering dosages in the same~~
 3406 ~~category or categories as the individual requesting authorized user status. The~~
 3407 work experience must involve:

- 3408 ~~(a)~~**(1)** Ordering, receiving, and unpacking radioactive materials safely and performing
 3409 the related radiation surveys;
- 3410 ~~(b)~~**(2)** Performing quality control procedures on instruments used to determine the
 3411 activity of dosages and performing checks for proper operation of survey meters;
- 3412 ~~(c)~~**(3)** Calculating, measuring, and safely preparing patient or human research subject
 3413 dosages;
- 3414 ~~(d)~~**(4)** Using administrative controls to prevent a ~~misadministration~~**medical event**
 3415 involving the use of unsealed radioactive material;
- 3416 ~~(e)~~**(5)** Using procedures to contain spilled radioactive material safely and using proper
 3417 decontamination procedures;

3418 and

- 3419 ~~(f)~~**(6)** Administering dosages to patients or human research subjects that include:
- 3420 ~~(i)~~ ~~At at least 3 cases involving the parenteral administrations as specified in~~
 3421 ~~7F2.1(2)(f)(iii), for which a written directive is required, of any beta emitter, or~~
 3422 ~~any photon-emitting radionuclide with a photon energy less than 150 keV;~~

3423 and/or

- 3424 ~~(ii)~~ ~~At least 3 cases involving the parenteral administration of any other radionuclide,~~
 3425 ~~for which a written directive is required;~~

3426 and

3427 ~~(3)~~**712.3** Has ~~provided~~**obtained** written attestation~~(s)~~ that the individual has **satisfactorily**
 3428 completed the requirements in ~~712 or 713~~**712.1 or 712.2**, and ~~has achieved a level of~~
 3429 ~~competency sufficient to function is able to~~ independently **fulfill the radiation safety-**
 3430 **related duties** as an authorized user for the parenteral administration of unsealed
 3431 radioactive materials requiring a written directive. ~~The written attestation must be signed~~
 3432 ~~by a preceptor authorized user who:~~**The attestation must be obtained from either:**

- 3433 ~~(a)~~ ~~Meets the requirements in 7I6, Appendix F, or Appendix I, or equivalent~~
 3434 ~~NRC or Agreement State requirements;~~

3435 and

3436 (b) ~~Meets the requirements in Appendix 7F must have experience in~~
 3437 ~~administering dosages as specified in 7F2.1(2)(f)(iii) and/or~~
 3438 ~~7F2.1(2)(f)(iv).~~

3439 (1) **A preceptor authorized user who meets the requirements in Appendix 7P,**
 3440 **Appendix 7F, 7I, or equivalent Agreement State or NRC requirements. A**
 3441 **preceptor authorized user who meets the requirements in Appendix 7F, 7I,**
 3442 **or equivalent Agreement State or NRC requirements, must have experience**
 3443 **in administering dosages in the same category or categories as the**
 3444 **individuals requesting authorized user status;**

3445 **or**
 3446 **(2) A residency program director who affirms in writing that the attestation**
 3447 **represents the consensus of the residency program faculty where at least**
 3448 **one faculty member is an authorized user who meets the requirements in**
 3449 **Appendix 7P, Appendix 7F, Appendix 7I, or equivalent Agreement State or**
 3450 **NRC requirements, has experience in administering dosages in the same**
 3451 **dose category or categories as the individual requesting authorized user**
 3452 **status, and concurs with the attestation provided by the residency program**
 3453 **director. The residency training program must be approved by the**
 3454 **Residency Review Committee of the Accreditation Council for Graduate**
 3455 **Medical Education or the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of**
 3456 **Canada or the Council on Postdoctoral Training of the American**
 3457 **Osteopathic Association and must include training and experience**
 3458 **specified in 7I2.1 and 7I2.2.**

Commented [JSJ228]:
 For recent graduates, the revised language of this provision allows for residency program directors to sign off/provide the attestations for individuals who are demonstrating training through the alternate pathway.

3459 and

3460 ~~715~~ Meets the following recentness of training requirements:

Commented [JSJ229]: The recentness of training requirements have been relocated to a single location in 7.65.

3461 715.1 ~~The training and experience required by Appendix 7I shall have been obtained within the~~
 3462 ~~7 years preceding the date of license application or amendment request;~~

3463 or

3464 715.2 ~~The individual must have had related, documented, continuing education and experience~~
 3465 ~~since the required training and experience was obtained.~~

3466 or

3467 ~~716~~ Meets the following requirements for an experienced authorized user for 7.36.5 uses:

Commented [JSJ230]: The requirements for an experienced authorized individual have been consolidated in Appendix 7P.

3468 716.1 ~~An individual identified as an authorized user for the medical use of radioactive material~~
 3469 ~~on a license issued by the NRC or Agreement State, a permit issued under an NRC or~~
 3470 ~~Agreement State broad scope license that authorizes medical use before October 25,~~
 3471 ~~2005, who perform only those medical uses for which they were authorized on that date~~
 3472 ~~are not required to comply with the training requirements of 7I1 through 7I5.~~

3473 716.2 ~~Individuals not required to comply with the training requirements of 7I1 through 7I5 may~~
 3474 ~~serve as preceptors for, and supervisors of, applicants seeking authorization on licenses~~
 3475 ~~for the same uses for which these individuals are authorized.~~
 3476

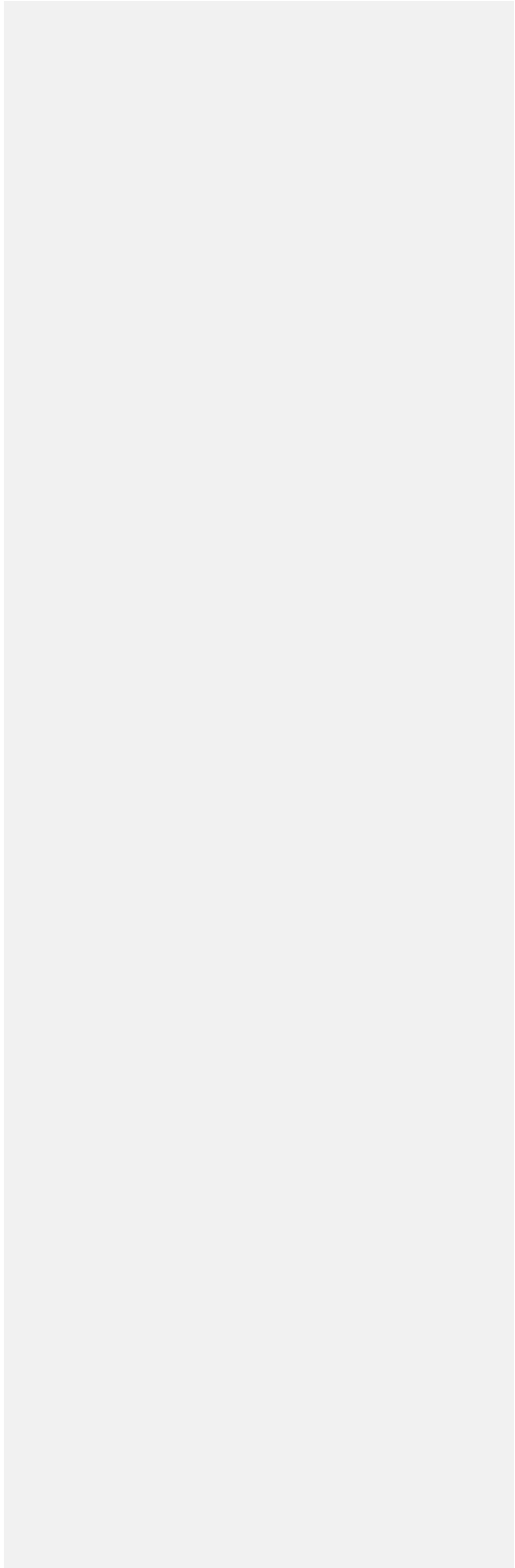
3477 **PART 7, APPENDIX 7J: AUTHORIZED USER TRAINING FOR USE OF SEALED SOURCES AND**
 3478 **MEDICAL DEVICES FOR DIAGNOSIS (7.40 USES)**
 3479 ~~The licensee shall require an authorized user of a diagnostic sealed source for use in a device~~
 3480 ~~authorized under 7.40 to be a physician, dentist or podiatrist who has a current active State of~~
 3481 ~~Colorado license and: Except as provided in Appendix 7P, the licensee shall require the authorized~~
 3482 ~~user of a diagnostic sealed source or a device authorized under 7.40 to be a physician, dentist, or~~
 3483 ~~podiatrist who:~~
 3484 **7J1** ~~Is certified by a specialty board whose certification process includes all of the requirements in 7J2~~
 3485 ~~and 7J3, and whose certification process has been recognized by the NRC or an Agreement~~
 3486 ~~State.; NRC recognized specialty boards are posted on the NRC website at~~
 3487 ~~http://www.nrc.gov/materials/miau/med-use-toolkit/spec-board-cert.html. Is certified by a~~
 3488 ~~specialty board whose certification process includes all of the requirements in 7J3 and~~
 3489 ~~7J4 and whose certification process has been recognized by the NRC or an Agreement~~
 3490 ~~State. The names of board certifications that have been recognized by the NRC or an~~
 3491 ~~Agreement State are posted on the NRC's Medical Uses Licensee Toolkit web page;~~
 3492 or
 3493 **7J2** ~~Has satisfied the following criteria: Is an authorized user for uses listed in 7.32 or equivalent~~
 3494 ~~NRC or Agreement State requirements;~~
 3495 or
 3496 ~~7J2.17J3~~ Has completed 8 hours of classroom and laboratory training in basic radionuclide
 3497 handling techniques specifically applicable to the use of the device. **The training must include**
 3498 (1) ~~The training must include:~~
 3499 (a1) Radiation physics and instrumentation;
 3500 (b2) Radiation protection;
 3501 (c3) Mathematics pertaining to the use and measurement of radioactivity;
 3502 (d4) Radiation biology;
 3503 and
 3504 **7J34** Has completed training in the use of the device for the uses requested.
 3505 and
 3506 ~~7J4~~ ~~Meets the following recentness of training requirements:~~
 3507 ~~7J4.1~~ ~~The training and experience required by Appendix 7J shall have been obtained within the~~
 3508 ~~7 years preceding the date of license application or amendment request;~~
 3509 or
 3510 ~~7J4.2~~ ~~The individual must have had related, documented, continuing education and experience~~
 3511 ~~since the required training and experience was obtained.~~
 3512 or
 3513 ~~7J5~~ ~~Meets the following requirements for an experienced authorized user for 7.40 uses:~~
 3514 ~~7J5.1~~ ~~An individual identified as an authorized user for the medical use of radioactive material~~
 3515 ~~on a license issued by the NRC or Agreement State, a permit issued under an NRC or~~

Commented [JJ231]: For final publication, insert a page break such that each appendix begins on a new page.

This appendix is updated for consistency with the 2018 amendments to [10 CFR 35.590](#).

3516 ~~Agreement State broad-scope license that authorizes medical use before October 25,~~
3517 ~~2005, who perform only those medical uses for which they were authorized on that date~~
3518 ~~are not required to comply with the training requirements of 7J1 through 7J4.;~~

3519 ~~7J5.2—Individuals not required to comply with the training requirements of 7J1 through 7J4 may~~
3520 ~~serve as preceptors for, and supervisors of, applicants seeking authorization on licenses~~
3521 ~~for the same uses for which these individuals are authorized.~~
3522



3523 **PART 7, APPENDIX 7K: AUTHORIZED USER TRAINING FOR THE USE OF MANUAL**
 3524 **BRACHYTHERAPY SOURCES (7.42 USES)**

3525 ~~The licensee shall require an authorized user of a manual brachytherapy source for the uses~~
 3526 ~~authorized under 7.42 to be a physician who has a current active State of Colorado license~~
 3527 ~~and: Except as provided in Appendix 7P, the licensee shall require an authorized of a manual~~
 3528 ~~brachytherapy source for the uses authorized under 7.42 to be a physician who:~~

3530 7K1 Is certified by a medical specialty board whose certification process has been recognized by the
 3531 NRC or an Agreement State, ~~and who meets the requirements in paragraph 7K2.3 of this~~
 3532 ~~Appendix. NRC recognized specialty boards are posted on the NRC website at~~
 3533 ~~http://www.nrc.gov/materials/miau/med-use-toolkit/spec-board-cert.html. The names of board~~
 3534 ~~certifications that have been recognized by the NRC or an Agreement State are posted on~~
 3535 ~~the NRC's Medical Uses Licensee Toolkit web page. To have its certification process~~
 3536 ~~recognized, a specialty board shall require all candidates for certification to:~~

3537 ~~7K1.1 To have its certification process recognized, a specialty board shall require all candidates for~~
 3538 ~~certification to:~~

3539 ~~(1)7K1.1~~ Successfully complete a minimum of 3 years of residency training in a radiation
 3540 oncology program approved by the Residency Review Committee of the
 3541 Accreditation Council for Graduate Medical Education or the Royal College of
 3542 Physicians and Surgeons of Canada or the ~~Committed on Post-Graduate~~ Council
 3543 ~~on Postdoctoral~~ Training of the American Osteopathic Association; ~~and~~

3544 ~~and~~
 3545 ~~(2)7K1.2~~ Pass an examination, administered by diplomates of the specialty board, that
 3546 tests knowledge and competence in radiation safety, radionuclide handling,
 3547 treatment planning, quality assurance, and clinical use of manual brachytherapy;

3548 or

3549 **7K2** ~~Has satisfied the following criteria:~~

3550 7K2.1 Has ~~satisfactorily~~ completed a structured educational program in basic radionuclide
 3551 handling techniques applicable to the ~~medical~~ use of manual brachytherapy sources; that
 3552 includes:

- 3553 (1) 200 hours of classroom and laboratory training in the following areas:
- 3554 (a) Radiation physics and instrumentation;
 - 3555 (b) Radiation protection;
 - 3556 (c) Mathematics pertaining to the use and measurement of radioactivity;
 - 3557 (d) Radiation biology;

3558 and

3559 ~~(2)~~ 500 hours of work experience, under the supervision of an authorized user who
 3560 meets the requirements in ~~7K4~~ Appendix 7P, Appendix 7K, or equivalent NRC or
 3561 Agreement State requirements at a medical ~~institution~~ facility authorized to use
 3562 ~~radioactive materials under 7.42~~, involving:

- 3563 (a) Ordering, receiving, and unpacking radioactive materials safely and
 3564 performing the related radiation surveys;
- 3565 (b) Checking survey meters for proper operation;
- 3566 (c) Preparing, implanting, and removing brachytherapy sources;

Commented [JJ232]: For final publication, insert a page break such that each appendix begins on a new page.

This appendix is updated for consistency with the 2018 amendments to [10 CFR 35.490](#).

NRC RATS 2018-1
NRC Compatibility B

Commented [JSJ233]: Revised to use the correct terminology for the residency approval organization of the American Osteopathic Association.

Commented [JSJ234]: The change in this provision is updated for consistency with the 2018 amendments to [10 CFR 35.490\(b\)\(1\)\(ii\)](#).

The current term "medical institution" (as specifically defined in 7.2) unnecessarily limits where the work experience for an authorized user can be obtained. The language is modified to "medical facility" which will allow physician authorized users additional flexibility.

- 3567 (d) Maintaining running inventories of material on hand;
- 3568 (e) Using administrative controls to prevent a ~~misadministration~~**medical**
3569 **event** involving the use of radioactive material;
- 3570 (f) Using emergency procedures to control radioactive material;
- 3571 and
- 3572 7K2.2 Has completed 3 years of supervised clinical experience in radiation oncology, under an
3573 authorized user who meets the requirements in ~~7K4~~**Appendix 7P**, Appendix 7K, or
3574 equivalent Agreement State or NRC requirements, ~~provided that the experience:~~
- 3575 (a) ~~Is~~ **is** part of a formal training program approved by the Residency Review Committee **for**
3576 **Radiation Oncology** of the Accreditation Council for Graduate Medical Education or **the**
3577 Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada or the Council on Postdoctoral
3578 Training of the American Osteopathic Association. **;** **This experience may be obtained**
3579 **concurrently with the supervised work experience required by 7K2.1**
- 3580 and
- 3581 (b) ~~May be obtained concurrently with the supervised work experience required by~~
3582 ~~7K2.1(2).~~
- 3583 and
- 3584 7K2.3 ~~Has provided written attestation(s), signed by a preceptor authorized user who meets the~~
3585 ~~requirements in 7K4, Appendix 7K, or equivalent Agreement State or NRC requirements,~~
3586 ~~that the individual has satisfactorily completed the requirements in 7K1.1(1), or~~
3587 ~~paragraphs 7K2.1 and 7K2.2, and has achieved a level of competency sufficient to~~
3588 ~~function independently as an authorized user of manual brachytherapy sources for the~~
3589 ~~medical uses authorized under 7.42.~~**Has obtained written attestation that the**
3590 **individual has satisfactorily completed the requirements in 7K2.1 and 7K2.2 and is**
3591 **able to independently fulfill the radiation safety-related duties as an authorized**
3592 **user of manual brachytherapy sources for the medical uses authorized under 7.42.**
3593 **The attestation must be obtained from either:**
- 3594 (1) **A preceptor authorized user who meets the requirements in Appendix 7P,**
3595 **Appendix 7K, or equivalent Agreement State or NRC requirements.**
- 3596 or
- 3597 (2) **A residency program director who affirms in writing that the attestation**
3598 **represents the consensus of the residency program faculty where at least**
3599 **one faculty member is an authorized user who meets the requirements in**
3600 **Appendix 7P, Appendix 7K, or equivalent Agreement State or NRC**
3601 **requirements, and concurs with the attestation provided by the residency**
3602 **program director. The residency training program must be approved by the**
3603 **Residency Review Committee of the Accreditation Council for Graduate**
3604 **Medical Education or the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of**
3605 **Canada or the Council on Postdoctoral Training of the American**
3606 **Osteopathic Association and must include training and experience**
3607 **specified in 7K2.1 and 7K2.2.**
- 3608 and
- 3609 ~~7K3~~ **Meets the following recentness of training requirements:**

Commented [JSJ235]:

For recent graduates, the revised language of this provision allows for residency program directors to sign off/provide the attestations for individuals who are demonstrating training through the alternate pathway.

3610 ~~7K3.1—The training and experience required by Appendix 7K shall have been obtained within~~
3611 ~~the 7 years preceding the date of license application or amendment request;~~

3612 ~~or~~

3613 ~~7K3.2—The individual must have had related, documented, continuing education and experience~~
3614 ~~since the required training and experience was obtained.~~

3615 ~~or~~

3616 ~~**7K4**—Meets the following requirements for an experienced authorized user for 7.42 uses:~~

3617 ~~7K4.1—An individual identified as an authorized user for the medical use of radioactive material~~
3618 ~~on a license issued by the NRC or Agreement State, a permit issued under an NRC or~~
3619 ~~Agreement State broad scope license that authorizes medical use before October 25,~~
3620 ~~2005, who perform only those medical uses for which they were authorized on that date~~
3621 ~~are not required to comply with the training requirements of 7K1 through 7K3.~~

3622 ~~7K4.2—Individuals not required to comply with the training requirements of 7K1 through 7K3 may~~
3623 ~~serve as preceptors for, and supervisors of, applicants seeking authorization on licenses~~
3624 ~~for the same uses for which these individuals are authorized.~~
3625

3626 **PART 7, APPENDIX 7L: AUTHORIZED USER TRAINING FOR OPHTHALMIC USE OF STRONTIUM-**
 3627 **90 (7.42 USES)**

3628 ~~The licensee shall require an authorized user of a Strontium-90 source for ophthalmic radiotherapy~~
 3629 ~~authorized under 7.42 to be a physician who has a current active State of Colorado license and:~~ **Except**
 3630 **as provided in Appendix 7P, the licensee shall require the authorized of strontium-90 for**
 3631 **ophthalmic radiotherapy to be a physician who:**

3632 **7L1** Is an authorized user under Appendix 7K or equivalent NRC or Agreement State requirements;

3633 or

3634 **7L2** ~~Has satisfied the following criteria:~~

3635 7L2.1 Has ~~satisfactorily~~ completed 24 hours of classroom and laboratory training applicable to
 3636 the medical use of strontium-90 for ophthalmic radiotherapy. **The training must include:**

3637 ~~(1) — The training must include:~~

3638 ~~(a1)~~ Radiation physics and instrumentation;

3639 ~~(b2)~~ Radiation protection;

3640 ~~(c3)~~ Mathematics pertaining to the use and measurement of radioactivity; **and**

3641 ~~(d4)~~ Radiation biology;

3642 and

3643 ~~(2)~~ **7L2.2** Supervised clinical training in ophthalmic radiotherapy under the supervision of
 3644 an authorized user at a medical institution, clinic, or private practice that includes the use
 3645 of strontium-90 for the ophthalmic treatment of five individuals. This supervised clinical
 3646 training must involve:

3647 ~~(a1)~~ Examination of each individual to be treated;

3648 ~~(b2)~~ Calculation of the dose to be administered;

3649 ~~(c3)~~ Administration of the dose; and

3650 ~~(d4)~~ Follow-up and review of each individual's case history;

3651 and

3652 ~~(3)~~ **7L3.3** Has ~~provided~~ **obtained** written attestation(s), signed by a preceptor authorized
 3653 user who meets the requirements in ~~7L4~~ **Appendix 7P**, Appendix 7K, Appendix 7L, or
 3654 equivalent NRC or Agreement State requirements, that the individual has satisfactorily
 3655 completed the requirements of ~~7L2~~ **7L2.1 and 7L2.2** and ~~has achieved a level of~~
 3656 ~~competency sufficient to function independently as an authorized user of strontium-90 for~~
 3657 ~~ophthalmic radiotherapy uses authorized under 7.42.~~ **is able to independently fulfill the**
 3658 **radiation safety-related duties as an authorized user of strontium-90 for ophthalmic**
 3659 **use.**

3660 and

3661 ~~7L3 — Meets the following recency of training requirements:~~

Commented [JJ236]: For final publication, insert a page break such that each appendix begins on a new page.

[10 CFR 35.491](#)

NRC RATS 2018-1
 NRC Compatibility B

3662 ~~7L3.1—The training and experience required by Appendix 7L shall have been obtained within the~~
3663 ~~7 years preceding the date of license application or amendment request;~~

3664 ~~or~~

3665 ~~7L3.2—The individual must have had related, documented, continuing education and experience~~
3666 ~~since the required training and experience was obtained.~~

3667 ~~or~~

3668 ~~7L4—Meets the following requirements for an experienced authorized user for 7.42 ophthalmic~~
3669 ~~radiotherapy uses:~~

3670 ~~7L4.1—An individual identified as an authorized user for the medical use of radioactive material~~
3671 ~~on a license issued by the NRC or Agreement State, a permit issued under an NRC or~~
3672 ~~Agreement State broad scope license that authorizes medical use before October 25,~~
3673 ~~2005, who perform only those medical uses for which they were authorized on that date~~
3674 ~~are not required to comply with the training requirements of 7L1 through 7L3.~~

3675 ~~7L4.2—Individuals not required to comply with the training requirements of 7L1 through 7L3 may~~
3676 ~~serve as preceptors for, and supervisors of, applicants seeking authorization on licenses~~
3677 ~~for the same uses for which these individuals are authorized.~~
3678

3679 **PART 7, APPENDIX 7M: AUTHORIZED USER TRAINING FOR USE OF SEALED SOURCES IN**
 3680 **REMOTE AFTERLOADER UNITS, TELETHERAPY UNITS, AND GAMMA STEREOTACTIC**
 3681 **RADIOSURGERY UNITS (7.48 USES)**

3682 ~~The licensee shall require an authorized user of a sealed source for use in a device authorized under~~
 3683 ~~7.48 to be a physician who has a current active State of Colorado license and:~~**Except as provided in**
 3684 **Appendix 7P, the licensee shall require an authorized user of a sealed source for a use authorized**
 3685 **under 7.48 to be a physician who:**

3686

3687 **7M1** Is certified by a medical specialty board whose certification process has been recognized by the
 3688 NRC or an Agreement State and who meets the requirements in ~~paragraph 7M2.3 and 7M3.~~
 3689 ~~of this Appendix. NRC recognized specialty boards are posted on the NRC website at~~
 3690 ~~http://www.nrc.gov/materials/miau/med-use-toolkit/spec-board-cert.html. The names of board~~
 3691 ~~certifications that have been recognized by the NRC or an Agreement State are posted on~~
 3692 ~~the NRC's Medical Uses Licensee Toolkit web page. To have its certification process~~
 3693 ~~recognized, a specialty board shall require all candidates for certification to:~~

3694 ~~7M1.1 To have its certification process recognized, a specialty board shall require all candidates~~
 3695 ~~for certification to:~~

3696 ~~(+)7M1.1~~ Successfully complete a minimum of 3 years of residency training in a radiation
 3697 therapy program approved by the Residency Review Committee of the Accreditation
 3698 Council for Graduate Medical Education or the Royal College of Physicians and
 3699 Surgeons of Canada or the ~~Committee on Post-Graduate~~**Council on Postdoctoral**
 3700 Training of the American Osteopathic Association;

3701 and

3702 ~~(+)7M1.2~~ Pass an examination, administered by diplomates of the specialty board, which
 3703 tests knowledge and competence in radiation safety, radionuclide handling, treatment
 3704 planning, quality assurance, and clinical use of stereotactic radiosurgery, remote
 3705 afterloaders and external beam therapy;

3706 or

3707 **7M2** ~~Has satisfied the following criteria:~~

3708 7M2.1 Has ~~satisfactorily~~ completed a structured educational program in basic radionuclide
 3709 ~~handling~~ techniques applicable to the use of ~~a sealed sources~~ in a therapeutic medical
 3710 unit that includes:

3711 (1) 200 hours of classroom and laboratory training in the following areas:

3712 (a) Radiation physics and instrumentation;

3713 (b) Radiation protection;

3714 (c) Mathematics pertaining to the use and measurement of radioactivity; **and**

3715 (d) Radiation biology;

3716 and

Commented [JJ237]: For final publication, insert a page break such that each appendix begins on a new page.

This appendix is updated for consistency with the 2018 changes to [10 CFR 35.690](#).

NRC RATS 2018-1
NRC Compatibility B

Commented [JSJ238]:
Revised to use the correct terminology for the residency approval organization of the American Osteopathic Association.

- 3717 (2) 500 hours of ~~supervised~~ work experience, under the supervision of an authorized
 3718 user who meets the requirements in ~~7M5~~**Appendix 7P**, Appendix 7M, or
 3719 equivalent Agreement State or NRC requirements at a medical ~~institution~~**facility**
 3720 **that is authorized to use radioactive materials in 7.48**, involving:
- 3721 (a) Reviewing full calibration measurements and periodic spot checks;
- 3722 (b) Preparing treatment plans and calculating treatment doses and times;
- 3723 (c) Using administrative controls to prevent a ~~misadministration~~**medical**
 3724 **event** involving the use of radioactive material;
- 3725 (d) Implementing emergency procedures to be followed in the event of the
 3726 abnormal operation of the medical unit or console;
- 3727 (e) Checking and using survey meters; and
- 3728 (f) Selecting the proper dose and how it is to be administered;

3729 and

- 3730 7M2.2 Has completed 3 years of supervised clinical experience in radiation therapy, under an
 3731 authorized user who meets the requirements in ~~7M5~~**Appendix 7P**, Appendix 7M, or
 3732 equivalent Agreement State or NRC requirements, as part of a formal training program
 3733 approved by the Residency Review Committee for Radiation Oncology of the
 3734 Accreditation Council for Graduate Medical Education or the Royal College of Physicians
 3735 and Surgeons of Canada or the ~~Committee~~**Council** on Postdoctoral Training of the
 3736 American Osteopathic Association. This experience may be obtained concurrently with
 3737 the supervised work experience required by ~~paragraph 7M2.1(2) of this section; and;~~

3738 and

- 3739 7M2.3 ~~Has provided written attestation(s) that the individual has satisfactorily completed the~~
 3740 ~~requirements of 7M1 or 7M2.1 and 7M2.2, and 7M3, and has achieved a level of~~
 3741 ~~competency sufficient to function independently as an authorized user of each type of~~
 3742 ~~therapeutic medical unit for which the individual is requesting authorized user status. The~~
 3743 ~~written attestation must be signed by a preceptor authorized user who meets the~~
 3744 ~~requirements in 7M5, Appendix 7M, or equivalent Agreement State or NRC requirements~~
 3745 ~~for an authorized user for each type of therapeutic medical unit for which the individual is~~
 3746 ~~requesting authorized user status; Has obtained written attestation that the individual~~
 3747 ~~has satisfactorily completed the requirements in 7M2.1 and 7M2.2 and 7M3; and is~~
 3748 ~~able to independently fulfill the radiation safety-related duties as an authorized~~
 3749 ~~user of each type of therapeutic medical unit for which the individual is requesting~~
 3750 ~~authorized user status. The attestation must be obtained from either:~~

- 3751 (1) **A preceptor authorized user who meets the requirements in Appendix 7P,**
 3752 **Appendix 7M, or equivalent Agreement State or NRC requirements for the**
 3753 **type(s) of therapeutic medical unit for which the individual is requesting**
 3754 **authorized user status;**

3755 or

- 3756 (2) **A residency program director who affirms in writing that the attestation**
 3757 **represents the consensus of the residency program faculty where at least**
 3758 **one faculty member is an authorized user who meets the requirements in**
 3759 **Appendix 7P, Appendix 7M, or equivalent Agreement State or NRC**
 3760 **requirements, for the type(s) of therapeutic medical unit for which the**

Commented [JSJ239]:

"Committee" appear to be incorrect here and in NRC rule.
 "Council" appears to be consistent with other uses in part 35.

Clarification from NRC is pending

Commented [JSJ240]:

For recent graduates, the revised language of this provision
 allows for residency program directors to sign off/provide the
 attestations for individuals who are demonstrating training
 through the alternate pathway.

3761 individual is requesting authorized user status, and concurs with the
3762 attestation provided by the residency program director. The residency
3763 training program must be approved by the Residency Review Committee of
3764 the Accreditation Council for Graduate Medical Education or the Royal
3765 College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada or the Council on
3766 Postdoctoral Training of the American Osteopathic Association and must
3767 include training and experience specified in 7M2.1 and 7M2.2.

3768 and

3769 **7M3** Has received training in device operation, safety procedures, and clinical use for the type(s) of
3770 use for which authorization is sought. This training requirement may be satisfied by: **satisfactory**
3771 **completion of a training program provided by the vendor for new users or by receiving**
3772 **training supervised by an authorized user or authorized medical physicist, as appropriate,**
3773 **who is authorized for the type(s) of use for which the individual is seeking authorization.**

3774 ~~7M3.1—Satisfactorily completing a vendor training program;~~

3775 or

3776 ~~7M3.2—By receiving training supervised by an authorized user or authorized medical physicist, as~~
3777 ~~appropriate, who is authorized for the type(s) of use for which the individual is seeking~~
3778 ~~authorization;~~

3779 and

3780 ~~**7M4**—Meets the following recentness of training requirements:~~

3781 ~~7M4.1—The training and experience required by Appendix 7M shall have been obtained within~~
3782 ~~the 7 years preceding the date of license application or amendment request;~~

3783 or

3784 ~~7M4.2—The individual must have had related, documented, continuing education and experience~~
3785 ~~since the required training and experience was obtained.~~

3786 or

3787 ~~**7M5**—Meets the following requirements for an experienced authorized user for 7.48 uses.~~

3788 ~~7M5.1—An individual identified as an authorized user for the medical use of radioactive material~~
3789 ~~on a license issued by the NRC or Agreement State, a permit issued under an NRC or~~
3790 ~~Agreement State broad scope license that authorizes medical use before October 25,~~
3791 ~~2005, who perform only those medical uses for which they were authorized on that date~~
3792 ~~are not required to comply with the training requirements of 7M1 through 7M4.~~

3793 ~~7M5.2—Individuals not required to comply with the training requirements of 7M1 through 7M4~~
3794 ~~may serve as preceptors for, and supervisors of, applicants seeking authorization on~~
3795 ~~licenses for the same uses for which these individuals are authorized.~~

3796

3797

3798 **PART 7, APPENDIX 7N: NUCLEAR MEDICINE TECHNOLOGIST (NMT) ADEQUATE RADIATION**
 3799 **SAFETY TRAINING AND EXPERIENCE**

3800 **The licensee shall require the nuclear medicine technologist using radioactive materials under the**
 3801 **supervision of an authorized user to be an individual who can, upon the request of the**
 3802 **Department, demonstrate:**

3803 **7N1** ~~Has provided:~~ **Evidence of:**

3804 7N1.1 ~~Evidence of:~~(1) Current registration with The American Registry of Radiologic
 3805 Technologists with competency in Nuclear Medicine (ARRT(N));

3806 or

3807 ~~7N1.2~~(2) Current certification by The Nuclear Medicine Technology Certification Board in Nuclear
 3808 Medicine (CNMT);

3809 or

3810 ~~7N1.3~~(3) Being board-eligible to take the CNMT or ARRT(N) examination;

3811 or

3812 ~~7N1.4~~(4) Current certification by a ~~recognized~~-specialty board **recognized in writing by the**
 3813 **Department**(see 7N5);

3814 and

3815 ~~7N1.2~~ ~~Has provided written attestation(s), signed by a preceptor authorized user, that the~~
 3816 ~~individual has achieved a level of competency sufficient to function independently as a~~
 3817 ~~nuclear medicine technologist;~~

3818 (1) ~~Each preceptor authorized user supervising the experiential training required by~~
 3819 ~~Appendix 7N shall meet the requirements of Appendix 7N, or equivalent~~
 3820 ~~Agreement State or NRC requirements.~~

3821 or

3822 ~~7N2~~ ~~Has satisfied the following criteria:~~

3823 ~~7N2.1~~ ~~Has provided written attestation(s), signed by a preceptor authorized user, that the~~
 3824 ~~individual has satisfactorily completed 80 hours in a structured educational program in~~
 3825 ~~basic radionuclide handling techniques applicable to the medical use of unsealed~~
 3826 ~~radioactive materials, including:~~

3827 (1) ~~Classroom and laboratory training in the following areas:~~

3828 (a) ~~Radiation physics and instrumentation;~~

3829 (b) ~~Radiation protection;~~

3830 (c) ~~Mathematics pertaining to the use and measurement of radioactivity;~~

3831 (d) ~~Chemistry of radioactive material for medical use; and~~

3832 (e) ~~Radiation biology; and~~

Commented [JJ241]: There are no equivalent requirements in NRC regulations. NRC does not recognize nuclear medicine technologists.

Also see provision 7.10 of the proposed rule.

Commented [JJ242]: For final publication, insert a page break such that each appendix begins on a new page.

Commented [JSJ243]: This proposed change eliminates the option of an alternate pathway for Nuclear Medicine Technologists, effectively requiring certification.

- 3833 ~~(2) — Work experience, involving:~~
- 3834 ~~(a) — Ordering, receiving, and unpacking radioactive materials safely and~~
3835 ~~performing the related radiation surveys;~~
- 3836 ~~(b) — Quality Control checking of instruments used to determine the activity of~~
3837 ~~dosages and performing checks for proper operation of survey meters;~~
- 3838 ~~(c) — Calculating, measuring, and safely preparing patient or human research~~
3839 ~~subject dosages;~~
- 3840 ~~(d) — Using administrative controls to prevent a misadministration involving the~~
3841 ~~use of unsealed radioactive material;~~
- 3842 ~~(e) — Using procedures to contain spilled radioactive material safely and using~~
3843 ~~proper decontamination procedures; and~~
- 3844 ~~(f) — Administering dosages to patients or human research subjects;~~
- 3845 ~~7N2.2 Has provided written attestation(s), signed by a preceptor authorized user, that the~~
3846 ~~individual has achieved a level of competency sufficient to function independently as a~~
3847 ~~nuclear medicine technologist;~~
- 3848 or
- 3849 ~~7N32~~ **Is able to demonstrate** adequate prior experience as:
- 3850 ~~7N32.1~~ A full-time nuclear medicine technologist for a minimum of two years ~~performing~~ during
3851 the past five-year period **prior to August 14, 2020** under the supervision of an
3852 authorized user and ~~has provided written attestation(s), signed by a preceptor authorized~~
3853 ~~user, that the individual~~ has achieved a level of competency sufficient to function
3854 independently as a nuclear medicine technologist;
- 3855 or
- 3856 ~~7N32.2~~ An experienced nuclear medicine technologist working at a facility holding a Department
3857 license before October 25, 2005. ~~(and thus need not comply with the requirements of~~
3858 ~~7N2);~~
- 3859 ~~7N4~~ — Meets the following recentness of training requirements:
- 3860 ~~7N4.1~~ — The training and experience required by Appendix 7N shall have been obtained within the
3861 7 years preceding the date of license application or amendment request;
- 3862 or
- 3863 ~~7N4.2~~ — The individual must have had related, documented, continuing education and experience
3864 since the required training and experience was obtained.
- 3865 ~~7N5~~ — To be recognized by the Department, a specialty board shall require that each candidate for
3866 certification as a nuclear medicine technologist satisfactorily complete a certification process that
3867 includes all of the training requirements in 7N2.1.
3868

3869 **PART 7, APPENDIX 70: RADIATION THERAPY TECHNOLOGIST (RTT) ADEQUATE RADIATION**
 3870 **SAFETY TRAINING AND EXPERIENCE RESERVED**

3871 The licensee shall require the radiation therapy technologist using radioactive materials under the
 3872 supervision of an authorized user to be an individual who:

3873 **701** — Has provided:

3874 **701.1** — Evidence of:

3875 (1) — Current registration with The American Registry of Radiologic Technologists with
 3876 competency in Radiation Therapy;

3877 or

3878 (2) — Current certification by a recognized specialty board (see 705);

3879 or

3880 (3) — Being board-eligible to take the ARRT(T) examination;

3881 or

3882 (4) — Having successfully completed a training program in radiation therapy which has
 3883 resulted in a certificate, associate degree, or baccalaureate degree in a
 3884 radiologic technology program that complies with the requirements of the Joint
 3885 Review Committee on Education in Radiologic Technology (consult the
 3886 Essentials and Guidelines of an Accredited Educational Program for the
 3887 Radiation Therapy Technologist, Joint Review Committee on Education in
 3888 Radiologic Technology, 1988);

3889 and

3890 **701.2** — Written attestation(s), signed by a preceptor authorized user, that the individual has
 3891 achieved a level of competency sufficient to function independently as a radiation therapy
 3892 technologist;

3893 (1) — Each preceptor authorized user supervising the experiential training required by
 3894 Appendix 70 shall meet the requirements of Appendix 70, or equivalent
 3895 Agreement State or NRC requirements.

3896 or

3897 **702** — Has satisfied the following criteria:

3898 **702.1** — Has provided written attestation(s), signed by a preceptor authorized user, that the
 3899 individual has satisfactorily completed 80 hours in a structured educational program in
 3900 basic radionuclide handling techniques applicable to the medical use of unsealed
 3901 radioactive materials, including:

3902 (1) — Classroom and laboratory training in the following areas:

3903 (a) — Radiation physics and instrumentation;

3904 (b) — Radiation protection;

Commented [JSJ244]:

The requirements of this appendix is proposed for deletion as it is generally not used by the radiation program during licensing or compliance activities. The radiation program is generally unaware of radiation therapy technologists who are performing activities involving radioactive material. Requirements for radiation therapy technologists are generally dictated by the specific facilities occupational and/or accreditation requirements.

There is no equivalent to these requirements in 10 CFR Part 35.

- 3905 (c) — Mathematics pertaining to the use and measurement of radioactivity;
- 3906 (d) — Radiation biology;
- 3907 and
- 3908 (2) — Work experience, involving:
- 3909 (a) — Ordering, receiving, and unpacking radioactive materials safely and
- 3910 performing the related radiation surveys;
- 3911 (b) — Assisting the authorized user in simulating the patient for treatment;
- 3912 (c) — Preparing the patient for treatment;
- 3913 (d) — Implementing treatment plans as prescribed by the authorized user;
- 3914 (e) — Providing written documentation of treatment setup and patient
- 3915 treatments;
- 3916 (f) — Quality control checks to determine that devices used to deliver the
- 3917 radiation doses are in compliance with institutional standards and
- 3918 performing checks for proper operation of survey meters;
- 3919 (g) — Preparing or assisting in the preparation of sources, and implantation
- 3920 and removal of sealed sources;
- 3921 (h) — Delivering doses to patients or human research subjects under the
- 3922 supervision of the authorized user;
- 3923 (i) — Maintaining running inventories of radioactive material on hand;
- 3924 (j) — Using administrative controls to prevent a misadministration involving the
- 3925 use of radioactive material; and,
- 3926 (k) — Properly implementing emergency procedures;
- 3927 ~~7O2.2~~ Has provided written attestation(s), signed by a preceptor authorized user, that the
- 3928 individual has achieved a level of competency sufficient to function independently as a
- 3929 radiation therapy technologist;
- 3930 or
- 3931 ~~7O3~~ — Has demonstrated adequate prior experience as:
- 3932 ~~7O3.1~~ A full-time radiation therapy technologist for a minimum of two years performing during
- 3933 the past five-year period under the supervision of an authorized user and has provided
- 3934 written attestation(s), signed by a preceptor authorized user, that the individual has
- 3935 achieved a level of competency sufficient to function independently as a radiation therapy
- 3936 technologist;
- 3937 or
- 3938 ~~7O3.2~~ An experienced radiation therapy technologist working at a facility holding a Department
- 3939 license before October 25, 2005 (and thus need not comply with the requirements of
- 3940 ~~7O2~~);

3941 ~~704~~ — Meets the following recentness of training requirements:

3942 ~~704.1~~ — The training and experience required by Appendix 70 shall have been obtained within
3943 ~~the 7 years preceding the date of license application or amendment request;~~

3944 ~~or~~

3945 ~~704.2~~ — The individual must have had related, documented, continuing education and experience
3946 ~~since the required training and experience was obtained.~~

3947 ~~705~~ — To be recognized by the Department, a specialty board shall require that each candidate for
3948 ~~certification as a radiation therapy technologist satisfactorily complete a certification process that~~
3949 ~~includes all of the training requirements in 702.1.~~
3950

3951 **PART 7, APPENDIX 7P:** TRAINING FOR EXPERIENCED RADIATION SAFETY OFFICER,
 3952 TELETHERAPY OR MEDICAL PHYSICIST, AUTHORIZED MEDICAL PHYSICIST, AUTHORIZED
 3953 USER, NUCLEAR PHARMACIST, AND AUTHORIZED NUCLEAR PHARMACIST.

3954 **7P1**

3955 **7P1.1** An individual identified on a Department, NRC or an Agreement State license or a
 3956 permit issued by a Department, NRC or an Agreement State broad scope licensee
 3957 or master material license permit or by a master material license permittee of
 3958 broad scope as a Radiation Safety Officer, a teletherapy or medical physicist, an
 3959 authorized medical physicist, a nuclear pharmacist or an authorized nuclear
 3960 pharmacist on or before August 14, 2020 need not comply with the training
 3961 requirements of Appendix 7A, 7B, or 7C, respectively, except the Radiation Safety
 3962 Officers and authorized medical physicists identified in 7P1.1 must meet the
 3963 training requirements in 7A4 of Appendix 7A or 7B3 of Appendix 7B, as
 3964 appropriate, for any material or uses for which they were not authorized prior to
 3965 this date.

3966 **7P1.2** Any individual certified by the American Board of Health Physics in
 3967 Comprehensive Health Physics; American Board of Radiology; American Board of
 3968 Nuclear Medicine; American Board of Science in Nuclear Medicine; Board of
 3969 Pharmaceutical Specialties in Nuclear Pharmacy; American Board of Medical
 3970 Physics in radiation oncology physics; Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons
 3971 of Canada in nuclear medicine; American Osteopathic Board of Radiology; or
 3972 American Osteopathic Board of Nuclear Medicine on or before October 24, 2005,
 3973 need not comply with the training requirements of Appendix 7A to be identified as
 3974 a Radiation Safety Officer or as an Associate Radiation Safety Officer on an NRC or
 3975 an Agreement State license or NRC master material license permit for those
 3976 materials and uses that these individuals performed on or before October 24, 2005.

3977 **7P1.3** Any individual certified by the American Board of Radiology in therapeutic
 3978 radiological physics, Roentgen ray and gamma ray physics, xray and radium
 3979 physics, or radiological physics, or certified by the American Board of Medical
 3980 Physics in radiation oncology physics, on or before October 24, 2005, need not
 3981 comply with the training requirements for an authorized medical physicist
 3982 described in Appendix 7B, for those materials and uses that these individuals
 3983 performed on or before October 24, 2005.

3984 **7P1.4** A Radiation Safety Officer, a medical physicist, or a nuclear pharmacist, who used
 3985 only accelerator-produced radioactive materials, discrete sources of radium-226,
 3986 or both, for medical uses or in the practice of nuclear pharmacy at a Government
 3987 agency or Federally recognized Indian Tribe before November 30, 2007, or at all
 3988 other locations of use before August 8, 2009, or an earlier date as noticed by the
 3989 NRC, need not comply with the training requirements of Appendix 7A, 7B, or 7C
 3990 respectively, when performing the same uses. A nuclear pharmacist, who prepared
 3991 only radioactive drugs containing accelerator-produced radioactive materials, or a
 3992 medical physicist, who used only accelerator-produced radioactive materials, at
 3993 the locations and during the time period identified in 7P1.4, qualifies as an
 3994 authorized nuclear pharmacist or an authorized medical physicist, respectively, for
 3995 those materials and uses performed before these dates, for the purposes of the
 3996 regulations.

3997 **7P2**

3998 **7P2.1** Physicians, dentists, or podiatrists identified as authorized users for the medical
 3999 use of radioactive material on a license issued by the NRC or an Agreement State,
 4000 a permit issued by a NRC master material licensee, a permit issued by a NRC or an

Commented [JJ245]:

This is a new appendix that parallels the requirements found in [10 CFR 35.57](#), which was amended in 2018.

Some requirements of this appendix are already contained in and are repeated multiple times in the existing Appendices of Part 7. Within this proposed rule, the requirements for an experienced authorized "individual" (such as RSO, medical physicist, authorized user, etc.) would be captured in one location rather than being repeated in multiple locations in the rule, parallel with the approach used in 10 CFR 35. This appendix will consolidate the requirements in one location and replace multiple (repeated) provisions found in other appendices.

As a result of the 2018 changes to the CFR, the following provisions are new: 7P1.2, 7P1.3, and 7P2.2(1) through (4). These provisions were added to federal rule in 2018 based on a stakeholder petition to NRC to address (correct) a grandfathering related issue that existed in the (federal) rule prior to 2018.

August 14, 2020 is the anticipated effective date of the Part 7 rule under the current rulemaking schedule.

NRC [RATS 2018-1](#)

All provisions are NRC Compatibility B, with the exception of 7P1.4, which is compatibility D.

4001 Agreement State broad scope licensee, or a permit issued by a NRC master
4002 material license broad scope permittee on or before August 14, 2020, who perform
4003 only those medical uses for which they were authorized on or before that date
4004 need not comply with the training requirements of Sections D through H.

4005 **7P2.2** Physicians, dentists, or podiatrists not identified as authorized users for the
4006 medical use of radioactive material on a license issued by the NRC or an
4007 Agreement State, a permit issued by a NRC master material licensee, a permit
4008 issued by a NRC or an Agreement State broad scope licensee, or a permit issued
4009 by a NRC master material license of broad scope on or before October 24, 2005,
4010 need not comply with the training requirements of Sections D through H for those
4011 materials and uses that these individuals performed on or before October 24, 2005,
4012 as follows:

4013 (1) For uses authorized under 7.30 or 7.32, or oral administration of sodium
4014 iodide I-131 requiring a written directive for imaging and localization
4015 purposes, a physician who was certified on or before October 24, 2005, in
4016 nuclear medicine by the American Board of Nuclear Medicine; diagnostic
4017 radiology by the American Board of Radiology; diagnostic radiology or
4018 radiology by the American Osteopathic Board of Radiology; nuclear
4019 medicine by the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada; or
4020 American Osteopathic Board of Nuclear Medicine in nuclear medicine;

4021 (2) For uses authorized under 7.36, a physician who was certified on or before
4022 October 24, 2005, by the American Board of Nuclear Medicine; the
4023 American Board of Radiology in radiology, therapeutic radiology, or
4024 radiation oncology; nuclear medicine by the Royal College of Physicians
4025 and Surgeons of Canada; or the American Osteopathic Board of Radiology
4026 after 1984;

4027 (3) For uses authorized under 7.42 or 7.48, a physician who was certified on or
4028 before October 24, 2005, in radiology, therapeutic radiology or radiation
4029 oncology by the American Board of Radiology; radiation oncology by the
4030 American Osteopathic Board of Radiology; radiology, with specialization in
4031 radiotherapy, as a British "Fellow of the Faculty of Radiology" or "Fellow of
4032 the Royal College of Radiology"; or therapeutic radiology by the Canadian
4033 Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons; and

4034 (4) For uses authorized under 7.40, a physician who was certified on or before
4035 October 24, 2005, in radiology, diagnostic radiology, therapeutic radiology,
4036 or radiation oncology by the American Board of Radiology; nuclear
4037 medicine by the American Board of Nuclear Medicine; diagnostic radiology
4038 or radiology by the American Osteopathic Board of Radiology; or nuclear
4039 medicine by the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada.

4040 **7P2.3** Physicians, dentists, or podiatrists who used only accelerator-produced
4041 radioactive materials, discrete sources of radium-226, or both, for medical uses
4042 performed at a Government agency or Federally recognized Indian Tribe before
4043 November 30, 2007, or at all other locations of use before August 8, 2009, or an
4044 earlier date as noticed by the NRC, need not comply with the training requirements
4045 of Sections D through H when performing the same medical uses. A physician,
4046 dentist, or podiatrist, who used only accelerator-produced radioactive materials,
4047 discrete sources of radium-226, or both, for medical uses at the locations and time
4048 period identified in 7P2, qualifies as an authorized user for those materials and
4049 uses performed before these dates, for the purposes of the regulations.

4050 **7P3** Individuals who need not comply with training requirements as described in Appendix 7P
4051 may serve as preceptors for, and supervisors of, applicants seeking authorization on
4052 Department licenses for the same uses for which these individuals are authorized.

4053

